CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: December 19, 2022

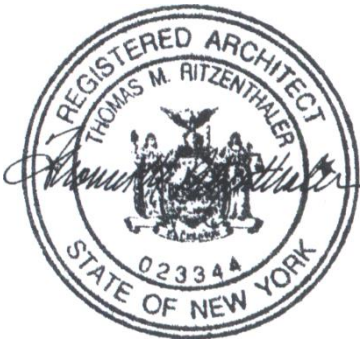
PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 2 OF 3 : DIVISIONS 20-34

NEW HAMPTON FIRE DEPARTMENT

New Fire Station

CSArch Project No. 840-2101



Architect's Seal

The design of this project conforms to applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and the Manual of Planning Standards of the New York State Education Department

CSARCH

SECTION 220500 – GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and all Division 22 Sections.

1.2 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. All work under this title, on drawings or specified, is subject to the general and special contract conditions for the entire project, and the contractor for this portion of the work is required to refer especially thereto, and to the architectural drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and specifications are complementary and must be so interpreted to determine the full scope of work under this heading. Wherever any material, article, operation or method is either specified or shown on the drawings, this contractor is required to provide each item and perform each prescribed operation according to the designate quality, qualification or condition, furnishing all necessary labor, equipment or incidentals.

C. Wherever the designation "Architect" appears, it shall imply Architect or Engineer. Wherever the term “Contractor” or “PC” appears, it shall imply the Contractor responsible for Division 22, Plumbing Work.

1.3 CONFLICTS

A. If, in the interpretation of contract documents, it appears that the drawings and specifications are not in agreement, the Contractor is to contact the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the final authority. Addenda supersede the provisions which they amend.

B. In the absence of a written clarification by the engineer, the Contractor must install his work in accordance with the more stringent condition. Contractor assumes full responsibility for any and all items furnished and installed without the written approval by the Architect or Engineer.

1.4 DIMENSIONS, LAYOUTS AND OBSTACLES

A. Verify dimensions and elevations from actual field measurements after building construction has sufficiently progressed.

B. Assume full and final responsibility for the accuracy of any or all work performed under this Division and make repairs and corrections as required or directed at no extra cost to the Owner.

C. Layouts of piping and equipment shown on drawings are diagrammatic and shall be construed as such. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions prior to fabrication and installation of material. It is recommended that the contractor verify all existing conditions prior to submitting a proposal. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

D. Make actual installations in accord with said layouts, but with necessary deviations as directed or required by job conditions and field measurements in order to produce a thoroughly integrated and practical installation. . Make deviations only with specific approval of the Engineer/Architect.

E. Take particular care to coordinate all work under this Division to prevent conflict and remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict at no extra cost to the Owner.

F. Unless expressly permitted by the Engineer/Architect or shown otherwise on the Drawings, all piping and similar items shall be installed so that they are concealed except as permitted by the Engineer/Architect in service rooms noted on the Drawings.

G. Fixtures and equipment may be relocated six (6) feet in any direction from locations indicated on plans, before roughing-in, with no change in contract price.

1.5 REVIEW OF MATERIAL

A. Items specified have been checked by the Engineer for performance and space limitation.

B. In order for Engineer to consider "equal", Contactor must certify by letter that he has checked the product for conformance to specifications and space limitations and assumes full responsibility thereafter.

C. Substitutions are defined as any manufacturer and/or model not indicated in drawings or specifications. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date so that an addendum may reach all contractors.

D. If substitutions are proposed after the bids are received, the Contractor shall state amount of credit to the Owner for substitution. Substitutions that are considered equal by the Contractor and carried in bid without approval by Engineer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer and/or Owner shall not be made liable or responsible for losses incurred by the Contractor, due to the rejection of said items for installation.

E. Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections other than as indicated is acceptable, it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish revised layouts, and install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the drawings and specifications. All changes in the work required by the different arrangement shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner, including but not limited to structural steel modifications. Control and power wiring modifications required by Contractor, imposed modifications, and the additional cost of these modifications, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

1.6 PERMITS, CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. The Contractor shall arrange and pay for all permits, inspections, etc., as required by local utilities or applicable agencies.

B. All work and material shall be in complete accordance with the ordinances, regulations, codes, etc., of all political entities exercising jurisdictions.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Check plumbing work with all other trades.

B. Anticipate and avoid interferences with other trades.

C. Take particular care to coordinate all piping, ductwork, plumbing and major electrical components above ceiling, to prevent conflict. Remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict, at no extra cost to the Owner.

D. Obtain decision for approval from project Engineer for proposed group installation before proceeding, and for clearance in structure and finish of the building.

E. Running piping over electrical equipment and in elevator machine rooms is prohibited.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate with, receive and install, Owner furnished equipment where indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Make provisions for delivery and safe storage of all materials. Check and properly receipt material to be "furnished by others" to contractor and assume full responsibility for all materials while in storage with full visible identification and information.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordination: Field verify existing conditions that will determine exact locations, distances, levels, dimensions, elevations, etc. Review all drawings of other trades and report any conflicts to the Architect/Engineer which will affect the project cost. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT

A. Contractor is responsible for providing all miscellaneous support components necessary for properly supporting equipment including hangers, rods, anchors, steel, etc. PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written installation, operations and maintenance instructions for general installation requirements and procedures.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220502 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Provide plumbing removal work as indicated and as required for removal and/or abandonment of systems, equipment and fixtures, etc. made obsolete by this Project, and as required for removal and remodeling by other trades.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. General: In general, existing plumbing systems, equipment and fixtures are not shown on the Drawings unless pertinent to the demolition and/or remodeling work. Existing conditions, where indicated, are based on casual field observations and/or historical plans prepared as part of original building fit-out, and must be verified. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing the existing installation.

B. Examination: Prior to bidding, examine the site to determine all actual observable conditions. No additional compensation will be granted on account of extra work made necessary by the Contractor's failure to investigate such existing conditions.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Adjoining Areas: It is expected that the Contractor understands that adjoining areas of the building (or project site) must remain in operation and mechanical systems and services must remain in operation at all times, unless specifically approved otherwise.

B. Scheduling: Plumbing removal work shall be scheduled in conjunction with the other trades. Contractor cooperation will be expected under all conditions.

C. Area Limits: Construction traffic and removal of debris will be limited to specific areas and routes. Confirm with the Owner.

1.4 ADJACENT MATERIALS

A. Protection: During execution of removal work, primary consideration shall be given to protecting from damage, building structure, furnishings, finishes and the like, which are not specifically indicated to be removed.

B. Repairs: Existing items or surfaces to remain, which are damaged as a result of this work shall be refinished, repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Contract.

1.5 TRANSIENT SERVICES

A. Locate and identify any and all plumbing services passing through the project area which serve areas outside the work limits.

B. Maintain all plumbing services to areas outside the work limits unless specifically authorized otherwise in writing by the Engineer or Owner's Representative. When transient services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas outside the work limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching: Materials used for patching shall be in conformance with the applicable sections of the Project Manual. Where materials are not specifically described, but required for proper completion of the Work, they shall be as selected by the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION/VERIFICATION

A. Inspection: Before commencing work of this Section, carefully inspect the project site and become familiar with existing systems and conditions.

B. Items to be Salvaged: Verify with the Engineer and Owner's Representative, all systems, materials and equipment which are to be salvaged, and those which must be removed. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any or all existing plumbing materials and equipment at the project site.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate removal work with other trades, where applicable.

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. General: Remove plumbing equipment, piping, fixtures and related materials within the project work limits, as indicated.

B. Disconnections: Disconnect all plumbing work located in walls, ceilings or floors scheduled for removal. Disconnect plumbing connections equipment being removed by other trades.

C. Protection: Perform all removal work in such a manner so that damage to adjacent items and surfaces is minimized.

D. Patching: When plumbing materials are removed, patch and finish surfaces to remain to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4 EXISTING PLUMBING WORK TO REMAIN

A. General: Protect and maintain access to existing plumbing work which must remain. Reinstall existing plumbing work where disturbed.

B. Reconnections: Where plumbing work in adjoining areas or plumbing work indicated to remain, becomes disconnected or affected by demolition work, reconnect as required, to restore original operation. Restoration work to comply with requirements for new work.

3.5 EXISTING PLUMBING WORK TO BE RELOCATED

A. General: Disconnect, remove, reinstall and reconnect existing equipment indicated to be relocated and where require to accommodate remodeling or new construction. Extend existing installations as required. Materials and methods used for relocations and extensions to conform to requirements for new work.

3.6 SHUTDOWNS

A. General: All shutdowns to existing plumbing services to be scheduled and approved, in writing, by the Owner.

3.7 DISPOSITION OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Items to Salvage: Material and equipment which is indicated (or directed by Owner) to be salvaged, shall be carefully removed and stored where directed on the site.

B. Items to Reuse/Relocate: Carefully remove and store on site, all material and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated. Thoroughly clean, and make any necessary minor repairs to such equipment, prior to installation.

C. Items to Remove: Remove and legally dispose of all other materials and debris resulting from demolition work on a daily basis.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove from the Project Site all dirt, dust and debris resulting from removal operations daily. Refuse shall not be allowed to block or otherwise impair circulation in corridors, stairs, sidewalks, roadways or other traffic areas.

END OF SECTION 220502

SECTION 220529 – SUPPORTS AND SLEEVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install supports, hangers, anchors, sleeves and bases for all pipe, duct, equipment, system components and accessories, indicated by the Contract Documents with all supplementary items necessary for complete, code compliant and approved installation

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and Workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. International Plumbing Code.
2. International Fuel Gas Code.
3. ASME B31.2 – Fuel Gas Piping.
4. ASME B31.9 – Building Services Piping.
5. ASTM F708 – Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
6. MSS SP58 – Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
7. MSS SP69 – Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
8. MSS SP89 – Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
9. MSS SP-90 – Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS-SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

B. Support and sleeve materials and installation shall not interfere with the proper functioning of equipment.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for structural integrity of all hangers, supports, anchors, guides, inserts and sleeves. All structural hanging materials shall have a minimum safety factor of five.

D. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer experienced in performing Work of this Section who is experienced in installation of Work similar to that required for this Project and per the minimum requirements of MSS SP-89. Field welding of supports shall be by certified welders qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX using welding procedures per the minimum requirements of MSS SP-58.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data including code compliance, load capacity, and intended application.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and assembly of components.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed Drawings of all shop or field fabricated supports, anchors and sleeves, signed and sealed by a qualified State of New York registered professional engineer. Indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details and all loads exceeding 750 pounds imposed on the base building structure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers and Supports:

1. Anvil International.
2. Kinder.
3. Cooper B-Line.
4. C & S Mfg. Corp.
5. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite.
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. Power Strut.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Refer to individual system and equipment Specification Sections for additional support requirements. Comply with MSS SP-69 for support selections and applications that are not addressed within these Specifications.
2. Utilize hangers and supports to support systems under all conditions of operation, allowing free expansion and contraction, and to prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into the structure, piping or connected equipment.
3. All pipe supports shall be of the type and arrangement to prevent excessive deflection, to avoid excessive bending stresses between supports, and to eliminate transmission of vibration.
4. Design hangers to impede disengagement by movement of supported pipe.
5. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
6. Wire or perforated strap iron will not be acceptable as hanger material.
7. Hanger rods shall be threaded on both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts.
8. Fasteners requiring explosive powder (shooting) or pneumatic-driven actuation are not acceptable.
9. Plastic anchors or plastic expansion shields will not be permitted under any circumstances.
10. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting individual non-insulated brass or copper lines shall be copper or copper plated. Where non-insulated brass or copper lines are supported on trapeze hangers or channels, the pipes shall be isolated from these supports with approved flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion

material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp. Plastic tape is not acceptable.

11. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting glass piping shall be in accordance with the piping manufacturer's published recommendations and shall be fully lined with minimum 1/4 inch neoprene padding. The padding material and the configuration of its installation shall be submitted for approval.
12. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting plastic piping shall be in accordance with the piping manufacturer's published recommendations and shall be factory coated or padded to prevent damage to piping.
13. Field fabricated supports shall be constructed from ASTM A36/A36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

B. Finishes: All ferrous hangers, rods, inserts, clamps, stanchions, and brackets on piping within interior non-corrosive environments, shall be dipped in Zinc Chromate Primer before installation. Rods may be galvanized or cadmium plated after threading, in lieu of dipping zinc chromate. All hangers and supports exposed to the weather, including roofs and building crawl space areas, shall be galvanized or manufactured from materials that will not rust or corrode due to moisture.

C. Vertical Piping:

1. Supports for vertical riser piping in concealed areas shall utilize double bolt riser clamps, with each end having equal bearing on the building structure at each floor level.
2. Supports for vertical riser piping at floor levels in exposed areas shall be attached to the underside of the penetrated structure utilizing drilled anchors, two hanger rods (sized as specified), and socket clamp with washers.
3. Two-hole rigid pipe clamps or four-hole socket clamps with washers may be used to support pipe directly from adequate structural members where floor-to-floor distance exceeds required vertical support spacing and lines are not subject to expansion and contraction.

D. Trapezes: Where multiple lines are run horizontally at the same elevation and grade, they may be supported on manufactured channel, suspended on rods or pipes. Trapeze members including suspension rods shall be properly sized for the quantity, diameters, and loaded weight of the lines they are to support.

E. Fixture and Equipment Service Piping:

1. Piping at local connections to plumbing fixtures and equipment shall be supported to prevent the weight of the piping from being transmitted to fixtures and equipment.
2. Makeshift, field-devised methods of plumbing pipe support, such as with the use of scrap framing materials, are not allowed. Support and positioning of piping shall be

by means of engineered methods that comply with IAPMO PS 42-96. These shall be Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite support systems, C & S Mfg. Corp. or approved equivalent.

3. Supports within chases and partitions shall be corrosion resistant metal plate, clamps, angles or channels, and aligned with structure in the vertical or horizontal position. Plastic supports are not allowed without written approval.
4. Horizontal supports within chases and partitions that are attached to studs shall be attached at both ends. Drywall shall not be relied upon to support the piping.
5. Supports for plumbing fixture water service piping within chases and partitions may be attached to cast iron drain and vent pipe with approved brackets and pipe clamps.
6. Piping exposed on the face of drywall shall be supported with corrosion resistant metal channels that are attached to wall studs. Drywall shall not be relied upon to support the piping.
7. Piping supported from the floor shall utilize corrosion resistant metal channels or brackets that are anchored to the floor slab.
8. All water piping shall be isolated from building components to prevent the transmission of sound.
9. All copper or brass lines shall be isolated from ferrous metals with dielectric materials to prevent electrolytic action. Plastic tape is not an acceptable isolation material.

F. Inserts:

1. Cast-in-place concrete inserts shall comply with MSS-SP-69, U.L. and F.M. approved, and sized to suit threaded hanger rods.
2. Inserts shall have malleable iron case with galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods. Suitable concrete inserts for pipe and equipment hangers shall be set and properly located for all pipe and equipment to be suspended from concrete construction. If the inserts are later found not to be in the proper location for the placement of hangers, then drilled anchors shall be installed. Drilled anchors in concrete or masonry shall be submitted for the approval.
3. Manufactured inserts for metal deck construction shall have legs custom fit to rest in form valleys.
4. Shop fabricated inserts shall be submitted and approved by Owner prior to installation.
5. Inserts shall be of a type that will not interfere with structural reinforcing and that will not displace excessive amounts of structural concrete.

G. Pipe Shields: Provide pipe shields in accordance with insulation manufacturer's published recommendations. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation

without vapor barrier is indicated. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier.

H. Housekeeping Pads:

1. Provide minimum 4 inch reinforced concrete pads with chamfered corners and equipment bases for all outdoor equipment on grade, floor mounted equipment in main central plant area, mechanical rooms, areas with floors below grade, penthouse equipment rooms, floor mounted air handling units, and where shown on Drawings.
2. Housekeeping pads shall extend minimum of 4 inch on all sides beyond the limits of the mounted equipment unless otherwise noted.
3. Provide galvanized anchor bolts for all equipment placed on concrete pads or on concrete slabs of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

2.4 THROUGH PENETRATIONS

A. General:

1. Seal penetrations through all rated partitions, walls and floors with U.L. tested assemblies to provide and maintain a rating equal to or greater than the partition, wall or floor.
2. Inside diameter of all sleeves or cored holes shall provide sufficient annular space between outside diameter of pipe or insulation to allow proper installation of required fire and water proofing materials and allow for movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Exposed ceiling, floor and wall pipe penetrations within finished areas (including exterior wall faces) shall be provided with chrome plated, brass or stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon with set screw or snap-on type. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings. In exterior, damp, or corrosive environments, use Type 302 stainless steel escutcheons.

B. Floor Pipe Penetrations:

1. Seal penetrations through all floors to provide and maintain a watertight installation.
2. Sleeves cast in the slab for pipe penetrations shall be Schedule 40 steel, ASTM A53, with 2 inch wide annular fin water-stop continuously welded at midpoint. Entire assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Water-stop shall be same thickness as sleeve.

3. Cored holes in the slab for pipe penetrations shall be provided with a Schedule 40 steel, ASTM A53, sleeve with 2 inch wide annular fin water-stop continuously welded at point on sleeve to allow countersinking into slab and waterproofing. Entire sleeve assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Water-stop shall be same thickness as sleeve.
4. All sleeves shall extend a minimum of two inches above finished floor.
5. Where job conditions prevent the use of a sleeve that extends two inches above the slab, Link-Seal mechanical casing seals manufactured by Thunderline Corporation may be installed to provide a watertight penetration. Mechanical casing seals can be used only for relatively small diameter pipe penetrations. Verify that slab thickness allows proper installation of the link-seal assembly and the required fire stopping prior to applying this exception.

C. Wall Penetrations:
1. Where piping passes through non-rated partition, close off space between pipe and construction with gypsum wallboard and repair plaster smoothed and finished to match adjacent wall area.
2. Pipe penetrations through interior rated partitions shall be provided with adjustable prefabricated U.L. listed fire rated galvanized sheet metal sleeves having gauge thickness as required by wall fire rating, 20 gauge minimum. EXCEPTION: When U.L. Listed assembly does not require a sleeve,
3. Pipe penetrations through exterior walls and walls below grade shall be provided with “Link-Seal” mechanical casing seal manufactured by Thunderline Corporation.

D. Flashing:

1. Coordinate flashing material and installation required for pipe roof penetrations with Owner and roofing Contractor.
2. Provide acoustical flashing around pipes penetrating equipment rooms, with materials and installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Conduct a pre-installation meeting prior to commencing Work of this Section to verify Project requirements, coordinate with other trades, establish condition and completeness of substrate, review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Application, sizing and installation of piping, supports, anchors and sleeves shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning, where feasible, to ensure pipe is at design elevation and slope.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, permitting freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.

F. Supports, hangers, anchors, and guides shall be fastened to the structure only at such points where the structure is capable of restraining the forces in the piping system.

G. The load and spacing on each hanger and/or insert shall not exceed the safe allowable load for any component of the support system, including the concrete that holds the inserts. Reinforcement at inserts shall be provided as required to develop the strength required. Contractor shall be responsible for engaging a structural engineer as required for design and review at support systems.

H. Do not hang pipe or any item directly from a metal deck or locate on the bottom chord of any truss or joist unless approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

I. All supports shall be designed and installed to avoid interference with other piping, hangers, ducts, electrical conduit, supports, building structures, equipment, etc.

J. Piping supports shall be independent from other supports. Combining supports is not permitted.

K. Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of plumbing equipment and materials, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may not be specifically indicated on the Drawings.

L. Piping supports shall be designed and installed to allow the insulation to be continuous through the hangers.

M. Adjustable clevis hangers shall be supported at rods with a nut above and below the hanger.

N. All hanger rods shall be trimmed neatly so that 1 inch of excess hanger rod protrudes beyond the hanger nut. In the event a rod is intentionally but temporarily left excessively long (for sloped or insulated lines for example), the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to protect the pipe or other materials from damage.

O. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent structures, materials, etc.

P. Horizontal and vertical piping in chases and partitions shall be supported to prevent movement and isolated from the supports to prevent transmission of sound.

Q. Locate hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

R. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

S. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Riser piping is defined as vertical piping extending through more than one floor level.

T. Support riser piping at each floor level and provide additional supports where floor-to-floor distance exceeds required vertical support spacing. Installation of riser clamps and welded steel riser supports shall not allow weight of piping to be transmitted to floor sleeves.

U. Steel Bar Joists: Hanger rods shall be secured to angle irons of adequate size; each angle shall span across two or more joists as required to distribute the weight properly and shall be welded or otherwise permanently fixed to the top of joists.

V. Steel Beams: Where pipes and loads are supported under steel beams, approved type beam clamps shall be used.

W. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

X. Flashing:

1. Coordinate all roof flashing with requirements of Division 07.

Y. Pipe Shields:

1. Provide shields at each hanger supporting insulated pipe.
2. Provide shields of the proper length to distribute weight evenly and to prevent compression of insulation at hanger.

3. Install shield so that hanger is located at the center of the shield.
4. Attach shield to insulation with adhesive to prevent slippage or movement.

Z. Equipment Anchor Bolts:

1. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured, the bolts being correctly located by means of templates. Each bolt shall be set in a sleeve of sufficient size to provide ½ inch clearance around bolt.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 – PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White
3. Background Color: Black
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 180 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger

lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White

C. Background Color: Red

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 180 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: 1-1/2 inch diameter, stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 – PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install piping insulation, jackets and accessories indicated by the Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper installation.

B. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic re-circulating hot-water piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION:

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok HP.
2. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
3. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

B. All piping shall be insulated with a preformed fiberglass pipe insulation, complying with ASTM C 547, Class 3 (to 850°F), rigid, molded pipe insulation, noncombustible.

1. Thermal Conductivity (“k”): 0.23 Btu•in/(hr•ft2•°F) at 75°F mean temperature per ASTM C 518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F.
3. Rated 25/50 per ASTM E 84, UL 723 and NFPA 255.
4. When being used over stainless steel, product must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 795.
5. All-Service (ASJ) Vapor-Retarder Jacket: A white, kraft paper, reinforced with a glass fiber yarn and bonded to an aluminum foil, with self-sealing longitudinal closure laps (SSL) and butt strips.

2.2 FITTING INSULATION

A. Fiberglass Insulation System:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   c. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Pre-molded fitting insulation: Same thickness as the adjacent pipe covering.
   a. Conform to FS-HH-I-558C, Form E, Class 16.
3. PVC/Fiberglass Fitting Insulation: Polyvinyl chloride pre-molded flexible fitting cover with batt type, pre-cut fiberglass insert.
   a. PVC: Conform with FS L-P-535C, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU.

b. Fiberglass: Conform with FS HH-I-558C, Form B, Type I, Class 7&8.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Proto Corporation.
   c. Speedline Corporation.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Do not install insulation until the piping has been tested and accepted.

B. Clean and dry all piping to be insulated prior to applying insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as specified otherwise.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

B. For chilled water piping systems, seal pipe terminations every four pipe sections.

C. Preformed fiber glass pipe insulation with all-service jacket shall be applied to piping with all joints tightly fitted to eliminate voids.

D. Longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips shall be smoothly secured according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. When adhered, the lap and butt strips must be pressurized by rubbing firmly with a plastic squeegee or the back of a knife blade to ensure positive closure.

F. PVC/Fiberglass Fitting Insulation: Tuck the ends of the pre-cut insulation batt snugly into the throat of the fitting, tuft and tuck-in the edges adjacent to the pipe insulation. Install fitting cover and seal as follows:

1. Hot Service Insulation: Secure the cover with staples, thumb tack fasteners, or sealing tape.
2. Cold Service Insulation: Seal ends of each section of insulation and apply a coating of vapor barrier mastic at each joint and seam to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.

3.6 INSTALLATION AT HANGERS

A. Reset and realign hangers and supports if they are displaced while installing the piping insulation.

B. Fiberglass Insulation: Install high density insulation filler pieces, at all points of support, between pipe insulation shields and pipe or tubing not supported by an insulation shield and insulating saddle unit. Do not install high density insulation filler pieces on hot

service piping 6" and larger scheduled to have steel saddles. Install filler pieces of the same thicknesses as adjoining pipe insulation x 12″ length.

1. Install high density molded polyurethane or high-density polystyrene filler pieces.

C. Galvanized metal shields shall be applied between hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be formed to fit the insulation and shall extend up to the centerline of the pipe and 8″ length.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

SERVICE	**TYPE**	**THICKNESS**	**COMMENTS**
Domestic Cold-Water Piping 1″ and smaller	Fiber-glass	0.5	
Domestic Cold-Water Piping 1-1/4″ and larger	Fiber-glass	1.0	
Domestic Hot Water and Recirc Piping 1″ and smaller	Fiber-glass	1.0	
Domestic Hot Water and Recirc Piping 1-1/4″ and larger	Fiber-glass	1.5	
Exposed Piping and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities	Fiber-glass	1.0	Provide Protective Shielding Pipe Covers

All exposed piping shall have PVC jacketing

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221000 – PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide materials and installation for complete plumbing systems, within and to five feet beyond building perimeter unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings; Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping, Storm Drain Piping, Domestic Water Piping, Domestic Water Valves, Testing and other normal parts that make the systems operable, code compliant and acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. New York State Plumbing Code.
2. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
3. ANSI/NSF Standard 372 – Lead Content in domestic water systems

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s name and pressure rating shall be permanently marked on valve body.

B. The Contractor shall notify the manufacturer's representative prior to installing any copper press fittings. The Contractor shall obtain the representative’s guidance in any unfamiliar installation procedures. The manufacturer's representative of copper press fittings shall conduct periodic inspections of the installation and shall report in writing to the Contractor and Owner of any observed deviations from manufacturer’s recommended installation practices.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company shall have minimum three years documented experience specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section.

D. Installer Qualifications:

1. Company shall have minimum three years documented experience specializing in performing the work of this section.
2. All installers of copper press fittings shall be trained by the fitting manufacturer's appointed representative. Written notification of training shall be submitted to Owner prior to any installation.

E. Special Engineered products shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Code and Standards compliance, manufacturer's data for pipe, fittings, valves and all other products included within this specification section.
2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Record Documents:

1. Record actual locations of valves, etc. and prepare valve charts.
2. Test reports and inspection certification for all systems listed herein.
3. Provide a certificate of completion detailing the domestic water system chlorination procedure.
4. Submit proposed location of access panels which vary from quantities or locations indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include components of system, servicing requirements, Record Drawings, inspection data, installation instructions, exploded assembly views, replacement part numbers and availability, location and contact numbers for service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be new, undamaged, and free of rust.

B. Accept valves on Site in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.

C. Provide temporary protective coating and end plugs on valves not packaged within containers. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on pipe and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect installed piping, valves and associated materials during progression of the construction period to avoid clogging with dirt, and debris and to prevent damage, rust, etc. Remove dirt and debris and repair materials as work progresses and isolate parts of completed system from uncompleted parts.

F. Protect all materials that are to be installed within this project from exposure to rain, freezing temperatures and direct sunlight. EXCEPTION: Materials manufactured for exterior locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Provide materials as specified herein and indicated on Contract Drawings. All materials and work shall meet or exceed all applicable Federal and State requirements and conform to adopted codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Pressure ratings of pipe, fittings, couplings, valves, and all other appurtenances shall be suitable for the anticipated system pressures in which they are installed.

D. All materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with potable water delivered shall comply with ANSI/NSF standard 61.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT AND STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

A. BELOW GRADE SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

1. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

a. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service Weight.

b. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. ABOVE GRADE SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

1. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

a. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

b. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

c. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

d. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured as a system and be the product of one manufacturer.

D. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States. All systems shall utilize a separate waste and vent system. Pipe and fittings shall conform to National Sanitation Foundation Standard 14.

E. All P-traps for floor drains, floor sinks and hub drains shall be deep-seal type.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

1. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
2. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
3. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
4. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
5. Copper Unions:
   a. MSS SP-123.
   b. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
   c. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
   d. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
6. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Nibco
      2) Elkhart
      3) Viega
   b. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
   c. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
   d. All copper press fittings, couplings and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Installation tools shall be as recommended by the fittings manufacturer.
7. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Victaulic
   2) Anvil
b. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
c. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
   1) Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
   2) Ferrous housing sections.
   3) EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
   4) Bolts and nuts.
   5) Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. PIPING SCHEDULE

1. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
   a. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
2. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:
   a. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
   a. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

C. All materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61 and NSF 372.

D. All brass and bronze piping materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall have no more than 15% zinc content. Valves may have above 15% zinc if they pass ISO 6509 Testing

E. Solder for copper piping shall be lead-free Tin/Copper/Silver/Nickle(optional) solder conforming to ASTM B32, Wolverine Silvabrite 100 Lead-Free Solder or Harris Nick Lead-Free Solder. Use water soluble flux recommended by solder manufacturer and conforming to ASTM B813 NSF 61, and NSF 372 Wolverine Silvabrite 100 Water Soluable Flux or Bridgit Water Soluble Paste Flux.

F. Dielectric waterway fittings shall have zinc electroplated steel pipe body with high temperature stabilized polyolefin polymer liner; manufactured by Victaulic, Style 647 or PPP, Inc. Series 19000.

G. Dielectric unions shall be lead free rated at 250 psi, ground-joint type with inert, non-corrosive thermoplastic sleeve. End connection materials shall be compatible with respective piping materials; manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc or Watts. Provide models to suit applicable transitions.

H. Dielectric flanges shall be rated at 175 psi, have nylon bolt isolators and dielectric gasket. Materials shall be compatible with respective piping materials; manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc or Watts. Provide models to suit applicable transitions.

I. Pipe joint compound shall be lead-free, non-toxic, non-hardening and compliant with ANSI/NSF 61 & 372 and Federal Specification TT-S-1732. Temperature service range of -15ºF to +400ºF, manufactured by Hercules "MegaLoc" or approved equal by Rectorseal, La-Co or Oatey.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER VALVES:

A. All materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61 and NSF 372.

B. All brass and bronze valve materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall have no more than 15% zinc content.

C. Similar types of valves shall be the product of one manufacturer; i.e., all butterfly valves shall be of the same manufacturer, all ball valves shall be of the same manufacturer, etc. EXCEPTION: 2-1/2" & 3" ball valves may be by a different manufacturer than 2" and smaller ball valves.

D. Line Shut-Off Valves up to and including 2" shall be two-piece bronze body of ASTM B584 Alloy 844, ASTM B61, or ASTM B62, full port ball type rated at 600 WOG with threaded connections, blow-out proof stem, plastic coated lockable lever handle, Teflon packing, 316 stainless steel ball and stem. Acceptable valves are NIBCO Model T-585-66-LF, or approved equivalent model by Crane, Milwaukee or Apollo.

E. Line Shut-Off Valves sizes 2-1/2" and 3" shall be full port ball type rated at 400 WOG with threaded connections, two-piece bronze body ASTM B584 with 316 stainless steel ball and stem, plastic coated lockable lever handle, blow out proof stem and reinforced Teflon seats. Acceptable valves are Kitz Model 68PM, or approved equivalent model by Crane, NIBCO, Milwaukee or Apollo.

F. Line Shut-Off Valves sizes 4" and larger shall be ductile iron butterfly type rated at 200 WOG with lug pattern connection, stainless steel disc and stem, lockable lever handle, EPDM seal. Acceptable valves are Milwaukee Model M-234ES, or approved equivalent model by Crane, NIBCO or Apollo.

1. Grooved end Valves: Butterfly Valves: 2-1/2" - 6", 300 psi maximum pressure rating, with copper tubing sized grooved ends. Cast brass body to UNS C87850. Aluminum bronze disc to UNS C95500, with pressure responsive elastomer seat. Stem shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating. Bubble tight, dead-end or bi-directional service, with memory stop for throttling, metering or balancing service. Valve may be automated with electric, pneumatic, or hydraulic operators. Certified to the low lead requirements of NSF-372. Victaulic Series 608N.

G. Provide stem extensions of a non-thermal conducting material for valves in insulated lines to allow unobstructed operation.

H. Provide memory stops on all ball valves installed in domestic hot water return lines. Memory stops shall be adjustable after pipe insulation is applied.

I. Provide line shut-off valves that have the same inside diameter of the upstream pipe in which they are installed.

J. Domestic Hot Water Return Circuit Balancing Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be 'Y or T' pattern with threaded inlet and outlet connections, equal percentage globe-style and provide precise flow measurement, precision flow balancing and positive drip-tight shut-off. Valves shall provide multi-turn, 360° adjustment with micrometer type indicators located on the valve handwheel. Valves shall have a minimum of five full 360° handwheel turns. 90° 'circuit-setter' style ball valves are not acceptable. Valve handle shall have hidden memory feature to provide a means for locking the valve position after the system is balanced. Valves shall be furnished with precision machined venturi built into the valve body to provide highly accurate flow measurement and flow balancing. The venturi shall have two, 1/4" threaded brass metering ports with check valves and gasketed caps located on the inlet side of the valve. Valves shall be furnished with flow smoothing fins downstream of the valve seat and integral to the forged valve body to make the flow more laminar. The valve body, stem and plug shall be brass. The handwheel shall be high-strength resin. Provide valves as scheduled on Contract Drawings manufactured by Armstrong Model CBV-VT or NIBCO T-1710 and F737-A. Furnish each valve complete with optional pre-formed 25/50 fire/smoke rated insulation.

K. Domestic Hot Water Return Circuit Balancing Valves Designed specifically for use in drinking water applications, NSF/ANSI 61 rated for commercial hot water service (temperature rated to 180F), and certified by the NSF with all wetted parts stainless steel; lead-free construction in compliance with ANS/NSF-372; Series 300 stainless steel body,

nickel plated brass union nut, and tamper-resistant flow cartridge 300 series stainless steel. Valve shall be suitable for maximum flow of 12 gallons per minute, and flow rate pre-set accuracy variation of +/-5% over 95% of the control range. Valves shall have a full body rating of 400 psi but is suitable for working pressures with differential control ranges of 2 - 32 psi or 5 - 60 psi differential. Compact in-line design for tight installations. Basis of Design Victaulic 76X

L. Domestic Hot Water Return Thermostatic Balancing Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be self-contained and fully automatic without additional piping or control mechanisms. Thermostatic Balancing Valves shall regulate the flow of recirculated domestic hot water based on water temperature entering the valve regardless of system operating pressure. When fully closed the valve shall bypass a minimum flow to maintain dynamic control of the recirculating loop and provide a means for system sanitizing. The valve shall be field adjustable from 105F to 180F as required by project conditions. The valve shall modulate between open and closed position within a 10F range. Valve bodies and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel or lead-free brass. Provide suitable line sized ball valves, unions, and access panels as required in non-accessible ceilings and walls.

M. Swing Check Valves, 2" and smaller - “Y” or “T” pattern lead free bronze, Class 150, with threaded connections and screw-in cap. Manufactured by NIBCO Model T-413-Y-LF or approved equivalent model by Milwaukee or Crane.

N. Spring Loaded Check Valves, 2" and smaller - Silent closing, lead free bronze, Class 125, with threaded connections, Buna disc, bronze or stainless-steel spring. Manufactured by NIBCO Model T-480-Y-LF or approved equivalent model by Milwaukee or Crane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before commencing work, check final grade and pipe invert elevations required for drain terminations and connections to ensure proper slope.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipes and tubes. Remove burrs, scale and dirt, inside and outside, before assembly. Remove foreign material from piping.

B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. General

1. Care shall be exercised to avoid all cross connections and to construct the plumbing systems in a manner which eliminates the possibility of water contamination.
2. Install all materials and products in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations. Use tools manufactured for the installation of the specific material or product.
3. Wipe all paste residue and excess solder from all solder joints.
4. Heat generated by soldering procedures shall not be transmitted to valves, copper alloy roll groove fittings, copper press fittings, no-hub clamps, or any other components installed within the piping system that may be damaged due to high temperatures. Contractor shall take all precautions necessary, including utilizing wet wrapping or allowing heated piping to cool to ambient temperature before attachment.
5. Pipe joints, flanges, unions, etc., shall not directly contact or be encased in concrete, or be located within wall, floor or roof penetrations.
6. Grooved Joints: Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. The gasket style and elastomeric material shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Flexible couplings only to be used for expansion loops, pump trim and where approved by the engineer. A factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. All groove depths shall be checked manually or by grooving tool (RG5200i). A Victaulic representative shall periodically visit the job site and review installation.
7. Route piping in direct orderly manner and maintain proper grades. Installation shall conserve headroom and interfere as little as possible with use of spaces. Route exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
8. Install piping to allow for expansion and Contraction without stressing pipe, joints or connected equipment.
9. Furnish all supports required by the piping included in this specification section.
10. Penetrations through fire rated walls, floors and partitions shall be sealed to provide a U.L. rating equal to or greater than the wall, floor or partition.
11. Seal all penetrations through floors, air and water tight.

12. Each plumbing pipe projecting through roof shall be installed in accordance with Contract Specifications and Drawings. Penetrations shall be sealed air and water tight. Refer to details on Contract Drawings and coordinate with General Contractor for flashing requirements.
13. Furnish and install all necessary valves, traps, gauges, strainers, unions, etc. for each piece of equipment (including Owner furnished equipment) having plumbing connections, to facilitate proper functioning, servicing and compliance with code.
14. Provide code-approved transition adapters when joining dissimilar piping materials. Adaptors installed shall be manufactured specifically for the particular transition.
15. All piping shall have reducing fittings used for reducing or increasing where any change in the pipe sizes occurs. No bushing of any nature shall be allowed in piping.
16. Close nipples shall not be installed in plumbing piping systems.
17. Buried piping shall be supported throughout its entire length.
18. All excavation required for plumbing work is the responsibility of the plumbing Contractor and shall be done in accordance with Contract Documents.
19. Piping shall be insulated in accordance with Contract Documents.
20. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drains, unions, etc.
21. Provide dielectric isolation device where non-ferrous components connect to ferrous components. Devices shall be dielectric union, coupling or dielectric flange fitting.
22. All piping shall be isolated from building structures, including partition studs, to prevent transmission of vibration and noise.
23. Isolate all bare copper pipe from ferrous building materials. Tape is not an acceptable isolator.

D. Drainage and Vent Systems

1. Installation shall comply with the latest installation instructions published by the manufacturer and shall conform to all local plumbing, building, and fire code requirements.
2. Systems shall be hydrostatically tested after installation.
3. Slope drainage lines uniformly at 1/4" per foot, for lines 3" and less, and 1/8" per foot for larger lines, unless noted otherwise on Contract Drawings. Maintain gradients through each joint of pipe and throughout system.
4. Buried pipe shall be laid on a smoothly graded, prepared subgrade soil foundation true to alignment and uniformly graded. Bell holes shall be hand-excavated so that the bottom of the pipe is in continuous contact with the surface of the prepared subgrade material. Piping invert shall form a true and straight line.
5. The size of drainage piping shall not be reduced in size in the direction of flow. Drainage and vent piping shall conform to the sizes indicated on the Contract Drawings. Waste lines from water closets shall not be smaller than four inches.

Under no circumstances shall any drain or vent line below slab be smaller than two inches.

6. Unburied horizontal drain piping shall be supported at least at every other joint except that when the developed length between supports exceeds four feet, they shall be provided at each joint. Supports shall also be provided at each horizontal branch connection and at the base of each vertical rise. Supports shall be placed immediately adjacent to the joint. Suspended lines shall be braced to prevent horizontal movement. Unburied vertical drain piping rising through more than one floor level shall be supported with riser clamps at each floor level.
7. All unburied change of direction fittings within the storm drainage system shall be braced against thrust loads that might result in joint separation due to dynamic forces caused by sudden, heavy rainfall conditions. Bracing shall incorporate galvanized steel pipe clamps and tie rods.
8. Provide cleanouts within sanitary waste systems at locations and with clearances as required by the code, at the base of each waste stack and at intervals not exceeding 75 feet in horizontal runs.
9. Provide cleanouts at the base of each vertical downspout and at intervals not exceeding 75 feet in horizontal building storm drain. Provide clearances as required by code.
10. A removable sink or lavatory p-trap with cleanout plug shall be considered as an approved cleanout for 2" diameter pipe.
11. All interior cleanouts shall be accessible from walls or floors. Provide wall cleanouts in lieu of floor cleanouts wherever possible. A floor cleanout shall be installed only where installation of a wall cleanout is not practical.
12. Provide a wall cleanout for each water closet or battery of water closets. Locate wall cleanouts above the flood level rim of the highest water closet but no more than twenty-four inches above the finished floor.
13. Coordinate the location of all cleanouts with the architectural features of the building and obtain approval of locations from the Project Architect.
14. Lubricate cleanout plugs with anti-seize lubricant before installation. Prior to final completion, remove cleanout plugs, re-lubricate and reinstall using only enough force to provide a water and gas tight seal.
15. Install trap primer supply to floor drains, hub drains and floor sinks that are susceptible to trap seal evaporation and where indicated on Project Drawings. Primer unit installation shall comply with manufacturer's published recommendations. Trap primer lines shall slope to drain at a minimum ¼" per foot.
16. Capped waste and vent connections for future extensions shall be located accessibly and not extend more than 24" from active main. Waste connections and vent connections shall be located at elevations that will allow future installation of properly sloped piping without the need to dismantle or relocate installed ductwork, piping, conduit, light fixtures, etc.

17. Locate all sanitary vent terminals a minimum of 25 feet horizontally from or 3 feet vertically above all air intakes, operable windows, doors and any other building openings.
18. Wastewater when discharged into the building drainage system shall be at a temperature not higher than 140°F. When higher temperatures exist, approved cooling methods shall be provided.

E. Domestic Water System

1. On each water supply line serving a plumbing fixture, item of equipment, or other device which has a water supply discharge outlet below the overflow rim, or where cross contamination may occur, provide and install an approved vacuum breaker or backflow preventer. Installation of vacuum breakers shall prevent any possible backflow through them.
2. Copper piping shall be supported at no greater than six-foot intervals for piping 1-1/2" and smaller and ten foot intervals for piping 2" and larger in diameter.
3. Install all water piping to allow all piping within the system to be drained at low points.
4. Air chambers, dead-legs, or any other piping arrangement that may allow water to stagnate shall not be installed within domestic water systems. Valves installed for future connections shall not extend more than 24" from an active main.
5. Provide manufactured water hammer arrestors in water supply lines in accordance with Standard PDI-WH201.
6. Install union type fitting downstream of isolation valves at equipment connections.
7. Solder joint fittings shall not be installed within 24" of a copper press fitting.
8. Threaded adaptors shall be of the same manufacture and type as the system's copper fittings.
9. Threaded adaptors on supply stub-outs shall be installed prior to construction of wall and shall not extend more than 1" beyond wall face.

F. Domestic Water Valves

1. Domestic water shut-off valves shall be installed where shown on Drawings, at each fixture and piece of equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, at the base of each riser, and at each battery of fixtures.
2. Install shut-off valves in accessible locations. Provide access panels where valves would otherwise be inaccessible. Coordinate quantity, size and location requirements of access panels with General Contractor.
3. Install shut-off valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
4. Where threaded valves are installed in copper piping systems special care shall be taken to avoid damaging the valve or its parts due to overheating. Install copper or bronze male adapters in each inlet of threaded valves. Sweat solder adapters to pipe prior to connecting to valve body.

5. Provide spring loaded type check valves on discharge of water pumps.
6. Provide accessible check valves in the individual cold and hot water fixture supply lines serving mixing valve type faucets or assemblies having hose connection outlets that are not equipped with integral check stops.
7. Install a shutoff valve immediately upstream of each strainer.
8. Install domestic hot water return circuit balancing valves where indicated on Contract Drawings and locate a minimum of five pipe diameters downstream and three pipe diameters upstream of all fittings and/or line shut-off valves. Location of valves shall allow unobstructed access for monitoring and adjustment.
9. Adjust and set domestic hot water return circuit balancing valves to flows indicated on Contract Drawings and in accordance with valve manufacturer's published instructions. Use flow meter recommended by valve manufacturer.
10. Provide a temperature gauge, strainer, union and line shut-off valve upstream of each hot water return circuit balancing valve.

3.4 TESTING AND CLEANING

A. General

1. Equipment, material, power, and labor necessary for the cleaning, flushing, sterilization, inspection and testing of systems covered within this Specification Section shall be furnished by the Plumbing Contractor.
2. All new and parts of existing altered, extended, or repaired plumbing system piping shall be tested and inspected for leaks and defects. Piping being tested shall not leak nor show any loss in test pressure for duration specified.
3. In cases of minor installation and repairs where specified water and/or air test procedures are deemed impractical, Contractor shall obtain written approval from Owner's Representative to perform alternate testing and inspection procedures. Alternate testing and inspection procedures for minor installation and repairs shall include visual evaluation of installed components by Owner's Representative during a simulation of use.
4. The water utilized for tests shall be obtained from a potable source of supply.
5. Prepare testing reports. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each segment, complete with diagram or clear description of applicable portion of piping. After inspection has been approved or portions thereof, certify in writing the time, date, name and title of the persons reviewing the test. This shall also include the description of what portion of the system has been approved. Obtain approval signature by Owner's Representative. A complete record shall be maintained of all testing that has been approved and shall be made available at the job Site. Upon completion of the work, all records and certifications approving testing requirements shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative before final payment is made.

6. Verify systems are complete, flushed and clean prior to testing. Isolate all equipment subject to damage from test pressure. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. Leave piping uninsulated, uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Where any portion of piping system must be concealed before completion of entire system, the portion shall be tested separately as specified for the entire system prior to concealment. Contractor shall expose all untested covered or concealed piping.
7. Gauges used for testing shall have increments as follows:
    a. Tests requiring a pressure of 10 psi or less shall utilize a testing gauge having increments of 0.10 psi or less.
    b. Tests requiring a pressure of greater than 10 psi but less than or equal to 100 psi shall utilize a testing gauge having increments of 1 psi or less.
    c. Tests requiring a pressure of greater than 100 psi shall utilize a testing gauge having increments of 2 psi or less.
8. Separately test above and below ground piping.
9. Do not introduce test water into piping systems when exposure to freezing temperatures is possible.
10. Do not introduce test water into sections of piping located above existing sensitive areas and/or equipment that may be damaged or contaminated by water leakage. Coordinate with Owner's Representative to determine areas and/or equipment considered as being sensitive.
11. Defective work or material shall be reworked and replaced, and inspection and test repeated. Repairs shall be made with new materials. Pipe dope, caulking, tape, dresser couplings, etc., shall not be used to correct deficiencies.
12. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up any leakage during flushing, testing, repairing and disinfecting to the original condition any building parts subjected to spills or leakage.

B. Drainage and Vent System

1. Subject gravity drainage and vent piping and joints to a vertical water column pressure of at least ten feet. If after 15 minutes the level of the water has been lowered by leakage, the leaks must be found and stopped and the water level shall again be raised to the level described and the test repeated until, after a 15 minute retention period, there shall be no perceptible lowering of the water level in the system being tested. EXCEPTION: Portions of drainage and vent piping located on uppermost level of building shall be subjected to a water column pressure created by filling the system to point of overflow at roof vent terminals and roof drains. The pipes for the level being tested shall be filled with water to a verifiable and visible level as described above and be allowed to remain so for 15 minutes.
2. Should the completion of these tests leave any reasonable question of a doubt relative to the integrity of the installation, additional tests or measures shall be

performed to demonstrate the reliability of these systems to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

3. Test plugs must extend outside the end of pipe to provide a visible indication for removal after the test has been completed.

C. Domestic Water System

1. Subject piping system to a hydrostatic pressure of at least 125 pounds per square inch gauge, but not less than the operating pressure under which it is to be used, for a period of no less than 15 minutes. During test period, all pipe, fittings and accessories in the particular piping system that is being tested shall be carefully inspected. If leaks are detected, such leaks shall be stopped and the hydrostatic test shall again be applied. This procedure shall be repeated until no leaks are detected for an entire 15 minute period. EXCEPTION: Piping located above sensitive areas and/or equipment that may be damaged or become contaminated due to test water leakage shall be tested with oil-free air in lieu of water.
2. After completion of the testing, all new and/or altered water piping systems shall be thoroughly sterilized with a solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. Do not exceed 150 parts per million at any time. Introduce chlorine into the supply stream at a rate sufficient to provide a uniform concentration throughout the system. All outlets shall be opened and closed several times. When the specified level of chlorine is detected at every outlet in the system, close all valves to prevent release of water from the system for 24 hours. At the completion of the 24 hour disinfection period, test every outlet for a minimum chlorine residual of fifty parts per million. This minimum residual must be present to proceed with flushing. Flush the system with clean water at a sufficient velocity until the residual chlorine detected at every outlet is within 0.2 parts per million of the normal water supply's level.
3. Sufficient samples must be taken no sooner than 24 hours after sterilization and flushing to represent the extent and complexity of the affected water system, along with a control sample to indicate municipal water quality at the time of testing. Send water samples to an accredited laboratory to perform qualitative and quantitative bacteriological analysis in accordance with AWWA C651. Contractor shall obtain written certification from the independent testing agency stating that the water samples meet Federal and State guidelines for safe drinking water. Upon satisfactory completion of all procedures, and receipt of acceptable laboratory test results, obtain written approval by Owner's representative. Failure to fully comply with the above procedures will result in a requirement to repeat the procedure until acceptable results are achieved, at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Isolate or bypass equipment that would be detrimentally affected by disinfecting solution. Isolate all other sections of the domestic water system not being disinfected to prevent migration of chlorine.

5. Prior to injection of chlorine into the piping system, strategically place signs stating "Heavily Chlorinated Water - Do Not Drink", and protect all outlets to prevent use during disinfection and flushing procedures.
6. A bacteria test is not necessary for small scale work. However, disinfection is required. Examples of small scale work are less than 20 feet of pipe, replacement and/or installation of a sink, drinking fountain, eyewash, backflow preventer, isolation valve, etc. Disinfect individual parts, fixtures, isolation valves, pipes, etc. by swabbing with full strength bleach (5.25%) or soaking for at least 30 minutes in a 500 ppm chlorine solution. The 500 ppm solution can be made by adding one part 5.25% bleach (household bleach) to 100 parts drinking water. For example 3-1/2 ounces of bleach can be added to 2-1/2 gallons drinking water. Materials should then be thoroughly rinsed before putting into service.
7. Prior to putting any potable water fixture currently or potentially used for drinking or cooking purposes, including but not limited to a bubbler, drinking fountain, or faucets.in operation, perform a "first draw" sampling of the water in accordance with 10 NYCRR subpart 67-4. First-draw samples shall be collected from all outlets, as defined in this Subpart. A first-draw sample volume shall be 250 milliliters (mL), collected from a cold water outlet before any water is used. All first-draw samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory approved to perform such analyses by the New York State Department of Health's Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
8. The water shall be motionless in the pipes for a minimum of 8 hours, but not more than 18 hours, before sample collection. The construction manager and owner shall be notified of any sample indicating a lead level of 15 micrograms per liter (equivalent to parts per billion, or ppb). Any potable water fixture connected to any such tested branch piping shall be taken out of service and conspicuous notice shall be made that the fixture is "OUT OF SERVICE".

END OF SECTION 221000

SECTION 221030 – PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide all materials and installation for plumbing specialties and other normal components that make the systems complete, operable, code compliant and acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Within building domestic water, sanitary waste and storm drainage systems; floor drains, floor sinks, hub drains, roof drains, cleanouts, backflow preventers, vacuum breakers, pressure regulating valves, water hammer arrestors, wall hydrants, hose bibbs, trap primer units, strainers, temperature gauges, pressure gauges

C. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Floor Drains.
2. Trench Drains
3. Cleanouts.
4. Water Hammer Arresters.
5. Wall Hydrants.
6. Hose Bibbs.
7. Air admittance valves.
8. Strainers.
9. Thermometers.
10. Pressure Gauges.
11. Drain Valves.
12. Thermostatic Mixing Station.
13. Domestic Recirculation Pump.
14. Backflow Preventer.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. New York State Plumbing Code.
2. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
3. ANSI/NSF Standard 372 – Lead Content in domestic water systems

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials shall be new, undamaged, and free of rust. Protect installed products and associated materials during progression of the construction period to avoid clogging with dirt, and debris and to prevent damage, rust, etc. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company shall have minimum three years documented experience specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section.

C. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Provide Code and Standards compliance, component dimensions, service sizes and finishes.

B. Record Documents:

1. Manufacturer’s certification documentation for backflow preventers.
2. Submit proposed location of access panels which vary from quantities or locations indicated on Contract Drawings.
3. Provide full written description of manufacturer’s warranty.
4. Record actual locations of plumbing specialties installed.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include testing procedures for backflow preventers, adjustment procedures for water pressure regulating valves.

2. Include installation instructions, exploded assembly views. servicing requirements, inspection data, installation instructions, spare parts lists, replacement part numbers and availability, location and contact numbers for service, for all plumbing specialties installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.

B. Provide temporary protective coating and end plugs on valves not packaged within containers. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work and isolating parts of completed system.

D. Protect all materials before and after installation from exposure to rain, freezing temperatures and direct sunlight. EXCEPTION: Materials manufactured for installation within exterior environments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Provide plumbing specialties as indicated and scheduled on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein. All materials and work shall meet or exceed all applicable Federal and State requirements and conform to adopted codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Pressure and temperature ratings of plumbing specialties shall be suitable for the anticipated system pressures and temperatures in which they are installed.

D. All materials within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

E. All brass and bronze plumbing specialties within domestic water distribution systems that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall certified lead free and have no more than 15% zinc content.

F. Specialties of same type shall be product of one manufacturer.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following for each type:

1. Floor Drains: Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam.
2. Trench Drains: Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam.
3. Wall/Floor Cleanouts: Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam.
4. Water Hammer Arrestors: Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam.
5. Wall Hydrants: Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam.
6. Hose Bibbs: Chicago, Leonard, Zurn.
7. Air admittance valves: Ayrlett, LLC, ProSet Systems Inc, RectorSeal, Studor, Inc.
8. Stainers: Conbraco, Metraflex, Wilkins, Zurn.
9. Temperature Gauges: Ashcroft, Trerice, Weksler.
10. Pressure Gauges: Ashcroft, Trerice, Weksler.
11. Drain Valves: Apollo, NIBCO, Milwaukee.
12. Thermostatic Mixing Station: Bradley, Lawler, Leonard.
13. Domestic Recirculation Pump: Taco, Bell & Gossett, Grundfos.
14. Backflow Preventer: Zurn, Watts, Apollo.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS (FD)

A. Standard: ASME A112.6.3

B. All floor drains shall be furnished and installed with all options and accessories required for a waterproof installation within the particular construction in which they are to be mounted.

C. Each floor drain shall be provided with a deep-seal p-trap and trap guard unless noted otherwise.

D. Floor drains installed for general floor area drainage within toilet rooms and other finished spaces shall have cast iron body with flange, adjustable top and sediment bucket, integral reversible clamping collar, seepage openings, 1/2" plugged primer tap, and 6″ diameter stainless steel strainer with vandal proof screws.

E. Floor drains installed for general floor area drainage and light to medium flow indirect equipment discharge within mechanical rooms shall have cast iron body with plugged 1/2" primer tap, integral clamping collar, seepage openings, adjustable 6″ round top, 4″ pipe connection and 11-1/2″ diameter ductile iron loose set tractor grate.

F. All floor drains shall be as sized on Contract Drawings.

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS (TD)

A. Standard: ASME A112.6.3

B. Type: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.

1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, High density polyethylene modular units with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.

2. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

3. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "heavy duty," class E with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.

4. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

5. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

C. Construction: High density polyethylene channels with ductile iron class E grate

2.5 CLEANOUTS:

A. Cleanouts shall be the same nominal size as the pipe they serve up to four inches. For pipes larger than four inches nominal size, the size of cleanouts shall be six inches.

B. Cleanouts shall have tapered cast brass or bronze plug providing gas and watertight seal.

C. Interior floor cleanouts shall have scoriated, adjustable top. Provide carpet marker when installed in areas to be covered by carpet.

D. Exterior cleanouts at grade shall have scoriated cast iron top.

E. Wall cleanouts shall be provided with stainless steel access covers of adequate size to allow rodding of drainage system. Wall cleanouts incorporating cover screws that extend completely through the access plug are not acceptable.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (SHOCK ABSORBERS):

A. Nesting type bellows operated water hammer arrestor with male N.P.T. connection. Bellows and body casing made of Type 304 stainless steel. Water hammer arrestors shall be lead free and certified to the PDI WH-201 Standard and ASSE Standard 1010.

B. Arrestors shall be designed and manufactured for a maximum working temperature of 250F and maximum operating pressure of 125 P.S.I.G.

C. All arrestors shall be designed and approved for sealed wall installation without an access panel.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS (WH)

A. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M

B. Encased anti-siphon, automatic draining wall hydrant for flush installation, bronze casing, all bronze interior parts, non-turning operating rod with free-floating compression closure valve, replaceable bronze seat and seat washer, and combination 3/4 female or 1 male straight IP inlet. Nickel bronze box and hinged cover with operating key lock and "WATER" cast on cover.

2.8 NON FREEZE WALL HYDRANTS (NFWH)

A. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M

B. Encased anti-siphon, automatic draining wall hydrant for flush installation. Complete with non-freeze type integral backflow preventer, bronze casing, all bronze interior parts, non-turning operating rod with free-floating compression closure valve, replaceable bronze seat and seat washer, and combination 3/4 female or 1 male straight IP inlet. Nickel bronze box and hinged cover with operating key lock and "WATER" cast on cover.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS (HB)

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.1

B. Bronze body, replaceable bronze seat, NPS 3/4 threaded inlet. Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
2. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
3. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
4. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.

5. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
6. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
7. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
8. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 AIR ADMITTANCE VALVES (AAV)

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ayrlett, LLC.
   b. ProSet Systems Inc.
   c. RectorSeal.
   d. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.11 STRAINERS

A. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Body: Lead free bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. If retaining more than one screen size, indicate screen size on Drawings.

F. Perforation Size:

1. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
2. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

G. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.12 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be vapor or liquid actuated, direct-mounted, universal adjustable angle dial type with stainless steel or cured polyester powder coated cast aluminum case,

stainless steel friction ring and glass window. Dial face shall be white with black figures; pointer shall be friction adjustable type. Movement shall be brass with bronze bushings. Bourdon tube shall be phosphor bronze with a brass socket.

B. Thermometer range shall be 30 - 240° Fahrenheit and have an accuracy of ±1 scale division.

C. Dial face shall be 4½" diameter where installed within eight feet of floor level and 6" diameter where installed higher than six feet above floor level. Provide remote read-out gauges for isolated or hard to access monitoring points.

D. Provide a stainless steel separable thermowell for each thermometer.

E. Thermometers shall have a sensing bulb with an insertion length of roughly half of the pipe diameter; minimum insertion length shall be 2". Thermometers installed on tanks shall have a minimum insertion length of 5".

F. Where insulation thickness exceeds 2", provide proper bulb length and an extension neck separable thermowell. The extension neck shall be at least 2" long.

2.13 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall comply with ASME B40.1, Grade 2A, and have ±0.5 percent of full scale accuracy, with type 304 stainless steel or aluminum case, lead free bronze or stainless steel wetted parts and brass socket. Dial face shall be 3½" diameter where installed within six feet of floor level and 6" diameter where installed higher than eight feet above floor level. Dial face shall be aluminum with white background, black graduations and black markings. Pointer shall be adjustable with black finish. Provide remote read-out gauges for isolated or hard to access monitoring points.

B. Units of measure shall be in pounds per square inch (psi). The proper range shall be selected so that the average operating pressure falls approximately in the middle of the scale selected.

C. All pressure gauges shall be equipped with brass or stainless steel needle valves and pressure snubbers.

2.14 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves: Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.

1. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

2. Size: NPS 3/4.
3. Body: Copper alloy.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
5. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
6. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
7. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
8. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.15 THERMOSTATIC MIXING STATION (TMS)

A. Recirculation station consisting of high/low thermostatic mixing valve in combination with piping assembly, inlet/outlet shutoff valves, pressure/temperature gauges, circulating pump, balancing valve, aquastat, and GFCI outlet. All components pre-assembled to enamel coated strut and tested by manufacturer.

B. High-Low thermostatic mixing valve assembly shall consist of a liquid-filled thermostat and a stainless steel piston and liner assembly with positive shutoff of hot water when cold water supply fails. Valve will restrict flow of cold water in the event of loss or interruption of the hot water supply. All flow is shut off in the event of thermostat failure. Construction shall be bronze body and cap with replaceable corrosion resistant components, including stainless steel piston and liner. Valve shall come equipped with integral checkstops, removable strainers, and thermometer. Liquid filled thermostat shall be warranted for a period of 10 years.

1. ASSE Listed 1017.
2. Lead Free: Comply with requirements of NSF/ANSI 372.
3. High-low thermostatic valve with dial thermometer and adjustable setpoint range (90F - 120F).
4. Full port ball valve shutoffs on inlets and outlets.
5. Temperature/pressure gauges on inlets.
6. Return line with circulating pump, balancing valve and check valves.

2.16 DOMESTIC RECIRCULATION PUMP

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps. All parts that may come in contact with the potable water delivered shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61 and NSF 372.

B. Pump Construction:
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F.
4. Casing: Lead free bronze or stainless steel, with flange connections.
5. Impeller: stainless steel.
6. Shaft: Stainless steel.
7. Motor: High efficiency ECM.
8. Control: Differential Temperature

2.17 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013, NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Design Flow Rate: 120 gpm.
4. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 10 psig for sizes NPS 2 and smaller; 12 psig for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Insert Editor's Note Here
   d. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Standard: ASSE 1015, NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
4. Design Flow Rate: 200 gpm
5. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 10 psi for NPS 2 and smaller; 12 psi for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains with General Contractor.

B. Verify location of equipment and housekeeping pads prior to installation of floor drains. Relocation due to misplacement shall be at Contractor's expense.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Install plumbing specialties in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Drains and Cleanouts

1. Extreme care shall be used to set the top elevation of floor drains and floor sinks to meet the low point elevation of the finished floor.
2. Pipe connections to roof drains, above grade floor drains and floor sinks shall not directly contact or be encased in concrete.
3. Final mounting of interior cleanout top or access cover shall be set flush with the finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil.
4. Encase exterior cleanouts within 14" x 14" x 6" thick reinforced concrete pad. Set top flush with finished grade surface.
5. Locate cleanouts with required clearance for rodding of drainage system.

C. Water Hammer Arrestors (Hydraulic Shock Absorbers)

1. Provide hydraulic shock absorbers in cold and hot water supply lines to each fixture branch, battery of fixtures and at each automatic, solenoid-operated or quick-closing valve serving equipment.
2. Locate and size hydraulic shock absorbers in accordance with PDI-WH-201 Standard and manufacturer's published recommendations.

D. Thermostatic Mixing Valve

1. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
2. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install equipment nameplate or sign on or near each unit.
3. Provide explanatory text on signs. Identify units. Distinguish among units, inform operator of operating requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
4. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves. Adjust set point within allowable temperature range.
5. Test and adjust installation.
6. Remove and replace malfunctioning thermostatic mixing valves and retest.
7. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
    a. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    b. Provide written start-up report.
    c. Adjust settings for proper operation.

E. Backflow Preventers

1. Adequate clearances from floors, ceilings and walls must be provided to access the test cocks and to allow the repair and/or removal of the relief valve and check valves; as follows:

    a. All assemblies shall be installed with a centerline height from 30 inches to 60 inches above the floor. Any installation at a greater height shall be provided with a fixed platform, a portable scaffold or a lift meeting OSHA standards.
    b. All RPZ devices must have an 18 inch minimum clearance between the bottom of the relief valve and the floor to prevent submersion and provide access for servicing and relief valve.
    c. A minimum of 12 inches of clear space shall be maintained above the assembly to allow for servicing check valves and for operation of shut-off valves.
    d. A minimum of 30 inches of clear space shall be maintained between the front side of the device and the nearest wall or obstruction.
    e. At least 8 inches clearance should be maintained from the back side of the device to the nearest wall or obstruction. This clearance may need to be increased for models that have side mounted test cocks or relief valves that would be facing the back wall.
    f. All assemblies shall be adequately supported and/or restrained to prevent lateral movement. Pipe hangers, braces, saddles, stanchions, piers, etc., should be used to support the device and should be placed in a manner that will not obstruct the function of or access to the relief valve. Relief valve shall be piped to an air gap fitting.

END OF SECTION 221030

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221613 – NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code.

B. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

C. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code.

D. Americans with Disabilities Act

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five (5) days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   a. Material Group: 1.1.
   b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
   c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.

d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless-steel underground.

5. Mechanical Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
      2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
   b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
   c. Buna-nitrile seals.
   d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
   e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
   f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
   a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
   b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering.
   c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
   d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
   e. Tracer wire connection.
   f. Ultraviolet shield.
   g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
   a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
   b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
   c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.

d. Factory-connected anode.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 VALVES

A. All valves shall be designed, manufactured and approved for natural gas service.

B. Line Shut-off Valves sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be iron body lubricated plug valve conforming to ASTM-A-126, U.L. Listed and A.G.A. Approved for natural gas service with

threaded ends, wrench operation, rated for 200 WOG service pressure and –20 to 200 degrees F., manufactured by Resun Model R-1430 or Nordstrom Model 142.

C. Line Shut-off Valves sizes 2½ inches and larger shall be iron body lubricated plug valve conforming to ASTM-A-126, U.L. Listed and A.G.A. Approved for natural gas service with flanged ends, wrench operation, rated for 200 WOG service pressure and –20 to 200 degrees F., manufactured by Resun Model R-1431 or Nordstrom Model 143.

D. Appliance/Equipment Shut-off Valves at local connections sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze body, full port ball or butterfly type, U.L. Listed and A.G.A. Approved for natural gas service with threaded ends, quarter turn lever handle operation, rated for 175 W.O.G. service pressure and 30 to 275 degrees F., manufactured by Nibco Model T585-70-UL, Model T580-70-UL or Milwaukee Model BB2-100.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Maxitrol Company.
   g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.

6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
   b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
   c. Harper Wyman Co.
   d. Maxitrol Company.
   e. SCP, Inc.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of

steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
5. Prohibited Locations:
    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

F. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 – Supports and Sleeves.

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 – Plumbing Identification for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, interior and exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
    d. Color: Yellow.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

C. Aboveground natural-gas piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

END OF SECTION 221613

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.
2) Controls and Other Components: One year.

b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. A.O. Smith
      b. Bradford White
      c. PVI Industries, LLC.
      d. Rheem
      e. State Water Heaters
   2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
   3. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 95 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
   4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.

      a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

         1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
         2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

      b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
      c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

   5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
      c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
      d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
      e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.

f. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for gas-fired, high-efficiency, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
7. Power-Vent System: Exhaust fan, interlocked with burner.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL Inc.
   b. A. O. Smith
   c. State Water Heaters.
   d. Taco, Inc.
2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

   a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:

   a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

E. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains.

F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters.

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

H. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

I. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 224200 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets
2. Lavatories.
3. Scullery Sinks.
4. Service Basins.
5. Showers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals. For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer Repair Kits: Six (6) of each type installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-rings: Six (6) of each type installed.
3. Toilet Seats: Six (6) of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER CLOSETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Standard America.
2. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
4. Kohler Co.
5. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

B. Accessories:

1. Flushometer: 1.28 gallon per flush, exposed chrome plated brass electronic sensor flush valve with mechanical override push button, 9VDC battery operated, adjustable sensor range, low battery indicator light, 24 hr. courtesy flush, vacuum breaker, adjustable tailpiece, spud coupling and flange for top spud connection. Control stop with internal siphon-guard protection, vandal resistant stop cap, and cast wall flange with set screw. Chloramine resistant gaskets and at least dual filtered diaphragm. Provide remote control for sensor adjustment. Zurn ZER6000AV-HET-CPM-MOB or approved equal.

2. Toilet Seat: Elongated, white, open front seat with stainless steel check hinge. Zurn Z5955SS-EL or approved equal.
3. Support:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
   b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

2.2 LAVATORIES

A. General:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Standard America.
2. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
4. Kohler Co.
5. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

C. Description

1. Nominal Size: 20”x18”

D. Accessories:

1. Faucet: Vandal resistant battery powered sensor faucet with infrared convergence-type proximity sensor; 0.5 GPM laminar flow, thermostatic mixing valve, certified lead-free, Zurn Z6955-XL-S or approved equal.
2. Trim: ADA polished chrome offset grid strainer, loose key angle stops, cast brass chrome plated P-trap with cleanout.
3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, floor mounted concealed-arm carrier.

2.3 SCULLERY SINKS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Tabco.
2. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
3. Griffin Products, Inc.
4. Just Manufacturing.

B. Accessories:

1. Faucet: Two handle 8 inch on center backsplash mounted faucet, solid heavy duty certified lead-free cast brass body with 6 inch blade style handles, 10 inch gooseneck with 2.2 gpm aerator, Just Manufacturing JS-47-TGSA or approved equal.

2. Drain: Centered 2" tailpiece with twist handle drain.
3. Clay Trap: 64 oz. bottle trap, Gleco Trap by Liquid Assets Inc. or approved equal
4. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve with 3/4" inlets/outlet and integral checks, brass body with dual stainless steel strainers, vandal-resistant cap/temperature adjustment handle, wall mounting bracket, standard finish rough brass. Dual certified to ASSE 1017/1070. (.5 - 14 GPM), 60 - 140°F temperature control range, Symmons Maxline Model 5-225 Series or approved equal.

2.4 SERVICE BASINS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acorn Engineering Company.
2. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
3. Fiat
4. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
5. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

B. Description

1. One-piece precast terrazzo to produce compressive strength of at least 3,000 PSI seven days after casting.
2. Nominal Size: 24"x24"x6"

C. Accessories:

1. Rim Guards: Stainless steel, front and side top surfaces.
2. Drain: Removable stainless steel grid strainer, NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Faucet: Wall mounted service faucet, chrome plated, vacuum breaker, integral stops, adjustable wall brace, pail hook and 3/4" hose thread on spout. Provide wall mounted hose bib above basin.
5. All exposed surfaces shall be ground smooth and sealed. Sink shall have rounded corners and be pitched to the drain outlet for positive drainage.
6. Stainless steel wall guards on each adjacent wall, 24 inch tall.

2.5 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acryline USA, Inc.
2. Aqua Glass Corporation.
3. Freedom Showers.
4. Kohler Co.
5. LASCO Bathware.
6. Praxis Industries, LLC.; Aquarius Bathware.
7. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

B. Accessories:

1. Standard: ICC/ANSI 117.1/ANSI Z124.2.
2. Faucet: Pressure balanced anti-scald shower valve, vacuum breaker. Built in reverse connection capability. Metal polished nickel chrome shower head.
3. Accessory: Hand held shower with 60" stainless steel flexible hose and 30" stainless steel slide bar on ADA units.
4. Color: Polished nickel chrome.
5. Bathing Surface: Slip resistant according to ASTM F 462.
6. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 outlet, stainless steel strainer.
7. Shower Rod and Curtain: Anti-bacterial shower curtain/hooks, stainless steel curtain rod.
8. Bench: Fold-up seat, heavy duty wood grain phenolic.
9. Grab Bars: Factory installed 18-gauge stainless steel, one half wrapped and one vertical, installed with steel backing and sealed.

2.6 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Elkay
2. Oasis International.

B. Accessories:

1. 3000-gallon filter
2. Visual user interface
3. 8gph cooling capacity

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where plumbing fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings and manufacturers installation instructions.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate.

C. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

D. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.

E. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks and lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

F. Fasten fixtures to substrate where necessary.

G. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

C. Allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fittings, and controls.

B. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

C. Adjust safety equipment temperature settings.

D. For Electric Water Coolers adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

E. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Replace fixtures with damaged finishes.

B. Clean plumbing fixtures and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Install protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities.

END OF SECTION 224200

SECTION 230500 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and all Division 23 Sections.

1.2 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. All work under this title, on drawings or specified, is subject to the general and special contract conditions for the entire project, and the contractor for this portion of the work is required to refer especially thereto, and to the architectural drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and specifications are complementary and must be so interpreted to determine the full scope of work under this heading. Wherever any material, article, operation or method is either specified or shown on the drawings, this contractor is required to provide each item and perform each prescribed operation according to the designate quality, qualification or condition, furnishing all necessary labor, equipment or incidentals.

C. Wherever the designation "Architect" appears, it shall imply Architect or Engineer. Wherever the term “Contractor” or “MC” appears, it shall imply the Contractor responsible for Division 23, Mechanical Work.

1.3 CONFLICTS

A. If, in the interpretation of contract documents, it appears that the drawings and specifications are not in agreement, the Contractor is to contact the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the final authority. Addenda supersede the provisions which they amend.

B. In the absence of a written clarification by the engineer, the Contractor must install his work in accordance with the more stringent and/or costly condition. Contractor assumes full responsibility for any and all items furnished and installed without the written approval by the Architect or Engineer. Under no circumstances will a change order be approved for work installed that was not approved by the Architect or Engineer.

1.4 DIMENSIONS, LAYOUTS AND OBSTACLES

A. Verify dimensions and elevations from actual field measurements after building construction has sufficiently progressed.

B. Assume full and final responsibility for the accuracy of any or all work performed under this Division and make repairs and corrections as required or directed at no extra cost to the Owner.

C. Layouts of piping, ductwork, and equipment shown on drawings are diagrammatic and shall be construed as such. **DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS.** Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions prior to fabrication and installation of material. It is recommended that the contractor verify all existing conditions prior to submitting a proposal. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

D. Make actual installations in accord with said layouts, but with necessary deviations as directed or required by job conditions and field measurements in order to produce a thoroughly integrated and practical job upon completing, but make deviations only with specific approval of the Engineer/Architect.

1. Take particular care to coordinate all piping and ductwork under this Division to prevent conflict and remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict at no extra cost to the Owner.
2. Unless expressly permitted by the Engineer/Architect or shown otherwise on the Drawings, all piping, ducts and similar items shall be installed so that they are concealed except as permitted by the Engineer/Architect in service rooms noted on the Drawings.

E. The Owner or Owner's Representative reserves the right to relocate terminal equipment six (6) feet in any direction from locations indicated on plans, before roughing-in, with no change in contract price.

1.5 REVIEW OF MATERIAL

A. Items specified have been checked by the Engineer for performance and space limitation.

B. In order for Engineer to consider "equal", Contactor must certify by letter that he has checked the product for conformance to specifications and space limitations and assumes full responsibility thereafter.

C. Engineer, not Contractor or Vendor, shall be the final judge of equal materials.

D. Substitutions are defined as any manufacturer and/or model not indicated in drawings or specifications. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date so that an addendum may reach all contractors.

E. If substitutions are proposed after the bids are received, the Contractor shall state amount of credit to the Owner for substitution. Substitutions that are considered equal by the Contractor and carried in bid without approval by Engineer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer and/or Owner shall not be made liable or responsible for losses incurred by the Contractor, due to the rejection of said items for installation.

F. Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections other than as indicated is acceptable, it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish revised layouts, and install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the drawings and specifications. All changes in the work required by the different arrangement shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner, including but not limited to structural steel modifications. Control and power wiring modifications required by Contractor, imposed modifications, and the additional cost of these modifications, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

G. Upon review of equipment list by Engineer, copies of submittal prints shall be forwarded to Engineer within 30 days.

1.6 PERMITS, CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. The Contractor shall arrange and pay for all permits, inspections, etc., as required by local utilities or applicable agencies.

B. All work and material shall be in complete accordance with the ordinances, regulations, codes, etc., of all political entities exercising jurisdictions, specifically including the NYS Energy Code.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Check mechanical drawings with all other trades including electrical, plumbing, fire protection and general construction.

B. Anticipate and avoid interferences with other trades.

C. Take particular care to coordinate all piping, ductwork, plumbing and major electrical components above ceiling, to prevent conflict. Remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict, at no extra cost to the Owner. The use of coordination drawings is recommended but may not be required (refer to Division 1 for additional requirements). Lack of coordination drawings assumes contractor has verified and coordinated all work associated with installation.

D. Obtain decision for approval from project Engineer for proposed group installation before proceeding, and for clearance in structure and finish of the building.

E. Verify with drawings all ductwork and equipment layout in concealed areas.

F. Running pipe and ductwork over electrical equipment and in elevator machine rooms is prohibited.

G. The Contractor to coordinate with, receive and install, Owner furnished equipment where indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Make provisions for delivery and safe storage of all materials. Check and properly receipt material to be "furnished by others" to contractor, and assume full responsibility for all materials while in storage with full visible identification and information.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Field verify existing conditions that will determine exact locations, distances, levels, dimensions, elevations, etc. Review all drawings of other trades and report any conflicts to the Architect/Engineer which will affect the project cost. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.

B. The existing facility will be occupied and functioning during the entire duration of construction. Care shall be taken when working in or around occupied spaces. There will be no interruption in mechanical systems or utilities without written approval from the Owner.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT

A. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for providing all miscellaneous support components necessary for properly supporting equipment including hangers, rods, anchors, steel, etc.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230502 - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Provide mechanical removal work as indicated and as required for removal and/or abandonment of systems, equipment and devices, etc. made obsolete by this Project, and as required for removal and remodeling by other trades.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. General: In general, existing mechanical systems, equipment and devices are not shown on the Drawings unless pertinent to the demolition and/or remodeling work. Existing conditions, where indicated, are based on casual field observations and/or historical plans prepared as part of original building fit-out and must be verified. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing the existing installation.

B. Examination: Prior to bidding, examine the site to determine all actual observable conditions. No additional compensation will be granted on account of extra work made necessary by the Contractor's failure to investigate such existing conditions.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Adjoining Areas: It is expected that the Contractor understands that adjoining areas of the building (or project site) must remain in operation and mechanical systems and services must remain in operation at all times, unless specifically approved otherwise.

B. Scheduling: Mechanical removal work shall be scheduled in conjunction with the other trades. Contractor cooperation will be expected under all conditions.

C. Area Limits: Construction traffic and removal of debris will be limited to specific areas and routes. Confirm with the Owner.

1.4 ADJACENT MATERIALS

A. Protection: During execution of removal work, primary consideration shall be given to protecting from damage, building structure, furnishings, finishes and the like, which are not specifically indicated to be removed.

B. Repairs: Existing items or surfaces to remain, which are damaged as a result of this work shall be refinished, repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Contract.

1.5 TRANSIENT SERVICES

A. Locate and identify any and all mechanical services passing through the project area which serve areas outside the work limits.

B. Maintain all mechanical services to areas outside the work limits unless specifically authorized otherwise in writing by the Engineer or Owner's Representative. When transient services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas outside the work limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching: Materials used for patching shall be in conformance with the applicable sections of the Project Manual. Where materials are not specifically described, but required for proper completion of the Work, they shall be as selected by the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION/VERIFICATION

A. Inspection: Before commencing work of this Section, carefully inspect the project site and become familiar with existing systems and conditions.

B. Items to be Salvaged: Verify with the Engineer and Owner's Representative, all systems, materials and equipment which are to be salvaged, and those which must be removed. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any or all existing mechanical materials and equipment at the project site. Items to be salvaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. [insert specific items here].

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate removal work with other trades, where applicable.

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. General: Remove mechanical equipment, ductwork, piping, controls and related materials within the project work limits, as indicated.

B. Disconnections: Disconnect all electrical devices and equipment located in wall, ceilings or floors scheduled for removal and other equipment, as indicated. Disconnect electrical connections to mechanical and other equipment being removed by other trades.

C. Protection: Perform all removal work in such a manner so that damage to adjacent items and surfaces is minimized.

D. Patching: When mechanical materials are removed, patch and finish surfaces to remain to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4 EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK TO REMAIN

A. General: Protect and maintain access to existing mechanical work which must remain. Reinstall existing mechanical work disturbed.

B. Reconnections: Where mechanical work in adjoining areas or mechanical work indicated to remain, becomes disconnected or affected by demolition work, reconnect as required, to restore original operation. Restoration work to comply with requirements for new work.

3.5 EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK TO BE RELOCATED

A. General: Disconnect, remove, reinstall and reconnect existing equipment indicated to be relocated and where require to accommodate remodeling or new construction. Extend existing installations as required. Materials and methods used for relocations and extensions to conform to requirements for new work.

3.6 SHUTDOWNS

A. General: All shutdowns to existing mechanical services to be scheduled and approved, in writing, by the Owner.

3.7 DISPOSITION OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Items to Salvage: Material and equipment which is indicated (or directed by Owner) to be salvaged, shall be carefully removed and stored where directed on the site.

B. Items to Reuse/Relocate: Carefully remove and store on site, all material and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated. Thoroughly clean, and make any necessary minor repairs to such equipment, prior to installation.

C. Items to Remove: Remove and legally dispose of all other materials and debris resulting from demolition work on a daily basis.

3.8 CLEANING

Remove from the Project Site all dirt, dust and debris resulting from removal operations on a daily basis. Refuse shall not be allowed to block or otherwise impair circulation in corridors, stairs, sidewalks, roadways or other traffic areas.

END OF SECTION 230502

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

END OF SECTION 230513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230529 – SUPPORTS AND SLEEVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install supports, hangers, anchors, sleeves and bases for all pipe, duct, equipment, system components and accessories, indicated by the Contract Documents with all supplementary items necessary for complete, code compliant and approved installation

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and Workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. International Mechanical Code.
2. International Plumbing Code.
3. International Fuel Gas Code.
4. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping.
5. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
6. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
7. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
8. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
9. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
10. MSS SP-90 - Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.
11. NFPA 13 - Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
12. NFPA 14 - Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.
13. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.
14. UL 203 - Pipe Hanger Equipment for Fire Protection Service.
15. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
16. Underwriters Laboratories Standards and Listings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS-SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

B. Support and sleeve materials and installation shall not interfere with the proper functioning of equipment.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for structural integrity of all hangers, supports, anchors, guides, inserts and sleeves. All structural hanging materials shall have a minimum safety factor of five.

D. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer experienced in performing Work of this Section who is experienced in installation of Work similar to that required for this Project and per the minimum requirements of MSS SP-89. Field welding of supports shall be by certified welders qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX using welding procedures per the minimum requirements of MSS SP-58.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data including code compliance, load capacity, and intended application.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and assembly of components.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed Drawings of all shop or field fabricated supports, anchors and sleeves, signed and sealed by a qualified State of New York registered professional engineer. Indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details and all loads exceeding 750 pounds imposed on the base building structure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers and Supports:

1. Anvil International.
2. Kinder.
3. Cooper B-Line.
4. C & S Mfg. Corp.
5. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. Power Strut.

1.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Refer to individual system and equipment Specification Sections for additional support requirements. Comply with MSS SP-69 for support selections and applications that are not addressed within these Specifications.
2. Utilize hangers and supports to support systems under all conditions of operation, allowing free expansion and contraction, and to prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into the structure, piping or connected equipment.
3. All pipe supports shall be of the type and arrangement to prevent excessive deflection, to avoid excessive bending stresses between supports, and to eliminate transmission of vibration.
4. Design hangers to impede disengagement by movement of supported pipe.
5. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
6. Wire or perforated strap iron will not be acceptable as hanger material.
7. Hanger rods shall be threaded on both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts.
8. Fasteners requiring explosive powder (shooting) or pneumatic-driven actuation will not be acceptable under any circumstances.
9. Plastic anchors or plastic expansion shields will not be permitted under any circumstances.
10. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting individual non-insulated brass or copper lines shall be copper or copper plated. Where non-insulated brass or copper lines are supported on trapeze hangers or channels, the pipes shall be isolated from these supports with approved flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp. Plastic tape is not acceptable.

11. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting glass piping shall be in accordance with the piping manufacturer's published recommendations and shall be fully lined with minimum 1/4-inch neoprene padding. The padding material and the configuration of its installation shall be submitted for approval.
12. Hangers and clamps supporting and contacting plastic piping shall be in accordance with the piping manufacturer's published recommendations and shall be factory coated or padded to prevent damage to piping.
13. Field fabricated supports shall be constructed from ASTM A36/A36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

B. Finishes: All ferrous hangers, rods, inserts, clamps, stanchions, and brackets on piping within interior non-corrosive environments, shall be dipped in Zinc Chromate Primer before installation. Rods may be galvanized or cadmium plated after threading, in lieu of dipping zinc chromate. All hangers and supports exposed to the weather, including roofs and building crawl space areas, shall be galvanized or manufactured from materials that will not rust or corrode due to moisture. All hangers and supports located within corrosive environments shall be constructed from or coated with materials manufactured for installation within the particular environment.

C. Vertical Piping:

1. Supports for vertical riser piping in concealed areas shall utilize double bolt riser clamps, with each end having equal bearing on the building structure at each floor level.
2. Supports for vertical riser piping at floor levels in exposed areas (such as fire protection standpipe in stairwells) shall be attached to the underside of the penetrated structure utilizing drilled anchors, two hanger rods (sized as specified), and socket clamp with washers.
3. Two-hole rigid pipe clamps or four-hole socket clamps with washers may be used to support pipe directly from adequate structural members where floor-to-floor distance exceeds required vertical support spacing and lines are not subject to expansion and contraction.

D. Trapezes: Where multiple lines are run horizontally at the same elevation and grade, they may be supported on manufactured channel, suspended on rods or pipes. Trapeze members including suspension rods shall be properly sized for the quantity, diameters, and loaded weight of the lines they are to support.

E. Ductwork: All ductwork shall be supported in accordance with SMACNA recommendations for the service involved. Horizontal ducts supported using galvanized steel bands shall extend up both sides and onto the construction above, where they shall turn over and be secured with bolts and nuts fitted in inserts set in the concrete, bolted to angles secured to the construction above, or secured in another approved manner.

F. Terminal Units:

1. Terminal units weighing up to 150 pounds shall be supported by four (4) 1 inch wide sheet metal straps with ends turned under bottom of unit at corners.
2. Each band shall be secured by not over 3/4 inch in length, 1/4 inch diameter sheet metal screws – two (2) on bottom of unit and one (1) on each side.
3. The other strap end shall be attached to the structure by 1/4 inch diameter threaded bolt into the concrete insert or into drilled-hole threaded concrete expansion anchor.
4. Where interference occurs, overhead of the box, not allowing direct vertical support by straps, provide trapeze channels suspended by 1/4 inch diameter galvanized threaded rods providing such channels do not block access panels of units.
5. Terminal units weighing more than 150 pounds shall be supported per the terminal unit manufacturer's installation instructions using threaded rod and hanger brackets located per manufacturer's drawing.

G. Fixture and Equipment Service Piping:

1. Piping at local connections to plumbing fixtures and equipment shall be supported to prevent the weight of the piping from being transmitted to fixtures and equipment.
2. Makeshift, field-devised methods of plumbing pipe support, such as with the use of scrap framing materials, are not allowed. Support and positioning of piping shall be by means of engineered methods that comply with IAPMO PS 42-96. These shall be Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite support systems, C & S Mfg. Corp. or Owner-approved equivalent.
3. Supports within chases and partitions shall be corrosion resistant metal plate, clamps, angles or channels, and aligned with structure in the vertical or horizontal position. Plastic supports are not allowed unless approved by Owner.
4. Horizontal supports within chases and partitions that are attached to studs shall be attached at both ends. Drywall shall not be relied upon to support the piping.
5. Piping exposed on the face of drywall shall be supported with corrosion resistant metal channels that are attached to wall studs. Drywall shall not be relied upon to support the piping.
6. Piping supported from the floor shall utilize corrosion resistant metal channels or brackets that are anchored to the floor slab.
7. All water piping shall be isolated from building components to prevent the transmission of sound.
8. All copper or brass lines shall be isolated from ferrous metals with dielectric materials to prevent electrolytic action. Plastic tape is not an acceptable isolation material.

H. Inserts:

1. Cast-in-place concrete inserts shall comply with MSS-SP-69, U.L. and F.M. approved, and sized to suit threaded hanger rods.

2. Drilled anchors in concrete or masonry shall be submitted for the approval.
3. Manufactured inserts for metal deck construction shall have legs custom fit to rest in form valleys.
4. Shop fabricated inserts shall be submitted and approved by Owner prior to installation.
5. Inserts shall be of a type that will not interfere with structural reinforcing and that will not displace excessive amounts of structural concrete.

I. Pipe Shields: Provide pipe shields in accordance with insulation manufacturer's published recommendations. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier.

J. Concrete Pads and Equipment Bases:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor them into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

1.4 PIPE AND DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. General:

1. Seal penetrations through all rated partitions, walls and floors with U.L. tested assemblies to provide and maintain a rating equal to or greater than the partition, wall or floor.
2. Inside diameter of all sleeves or cored holes shall provide sufficient annular space between outside diameter of pipe, duct or insulation to allow proper installation of required fire and water proofing materials and allow for movement due to expansion and contraction.

3. Exposed ceiling, floor and wall pipe penetrations within finished areas (including exterior wall faces) shall be provided with chrome plated, brass or stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon with set screw or snap-on type. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings. In exterior, damp, or corrosive environments, use Type 302 stainless steel escutcheons.

B. Floor Pipe Penetrations:

1. Seal penetrations through all floors to provide and maintain a watertight installation.
2. Sleeves cast in the slab for pipe penetrations shall be Schedule 40 steel, ASTM A53, with 2 inch wide annular fin water-stop continuously welded at midpoint. Entire assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Water-stop shall be same thickness as sleeve.
3. Cored holes in the slab for pipe penetrations shall be provided with a Schedule 40 steel, ASTM A53, sleeve with 2 inch wide annular fin water-stop continuously welded at point on sleeve to allow countersinking into slab and waterproofing. Entire sleeve assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Water-stop shall be same thickness as sleeve.
4. All sleeves shall extend a minimum of two inches above finished floor.
5. Where job conditions prevent the use of a sleeve that extends two inches above the slab, Link-Seal mechanical casing seals manufactured by Thunderline Corporation may be installed to provide a watertight penetration. Mechanical casing seals can be used only for relatively small diameter pipe penetrations. Verify that slab thickness allows proper installation of the link-seal assembly and the required fire stopping prior to applying this exception.

C. Wall Penetrations:

1. Where piping or ductwork passes through non-rated partition, close off space between pipe or duct and construction with gypsum wallboard and repair plaster smoothed and finished to match adjacent wall area.
2. Pipe penetrations through interior rated partitions shall be provided with adjustable prefabricated U.L. listed fire rated galvanized sheet metal sleeves having gauge thickness as required by wall fire rating, 20 gauge minimum. EXCEPTION: When U.L. Listed assembly does not require a sleeve,
3. Pipe penetrations through exterior walls and walls below grade shall be provided with “Link-Seal” mechanical casing seal manufactured by Thunderline Corporation.
4. Ductwork penetrations through rated partitions, walls and floors shall be provided with sleeves that are manufactured integral with the damper assembly installed.

D. Flashing:

1. Coordinate flashing material and installation required for pipe and duct roof penetrations with Owner and roofing Contractor.
2. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where ductwork penetrates exterior walls. Seal penetration water and air tight.
3. Provide acoustical flashing around ducts and pipes penetrating equipment rooms, with materials and installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.

E. Roof Curbs: Coordinate roof curb material and installation with Owner and roofing Contractor.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

A. Conduct a pre-installation meeting prior to commencing Work of this Section to verify Project requirements, coordinate with other trades, establish condition and completeness of substrate, review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Application, sizing and installation of piping, supports, anchors and sleeves shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning, where feasible, to ensure pipe is at design elevation and slope.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, permitting freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.

F. Supports, hangers, anchors, and guides shall be fastened to the structure only at such points where the structure is capable of restraining the forces in the piping system.

G. The load and spacing on each hanger and/or insert shall not exceed the safe allowable load for any component of the support system, including the concrete that holds the inserts. Reinforcement at inserts shall be provided as required to develop the strength

required. Contractor shall be responsible for engaging a structural engineer as required for design and review at support systems.

H. Do not hang pipe, duct or any mechanical/plumbing item directly from a metal deck or locate on the bottom chord of any truss or joist unless approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

I. All supports shall be designed and installed to avoid interference with other piping, hangers, ducts, electrical conduit, supports, building structures, equipment, etc.

J. Piping supports shall be independent from ductwork supports. Combining supports is not permitted.

K. Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may not be specifically indicated on the Drawings.

L. All piping and ductwork supports shall be designed and installed to allow the insulation to be continuous through the hangers.

M. Adjustable clevis hangers shall be supported at rods with a nut above and below the hanger.

N. All hanger rods shall be trimmed neatly so that 1 inch of excess hanger rod protrudes beyond the hanger nut. In the event a rod is intentionally but temporarily left excessively long (for sloped or insulated lines for example), the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to protect the pipe or other materials from damage.

O. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent structures, materials, etc.

P. Horizontal and vertical piping in chases and partitions shall be supported to prevent movement and isolated from the supports to prevent transmission of sound.

Q. Locate hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

R. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

S. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Riser piping is defined as vertical piping extending through more than one floor level.

T. Support riser piping at each floor level and provide additional supports where floor-to-floor distance exceeds required vertical support spacing. Installation of riser clamps and welded steel riser supports shall not allow weight of piping to be transmitted to floor sleeves.

U. Steel Bar Joists: Hanger rods shall be secured to angle irons of adequate size; each angle shall span across two or more joists as required to distribute the weight properly and shall be welded or otherwise permanently fixed to the top of joists.

V. Steel Beams: Where pipes and loads are supported under steel beams, approved type beam clamps shall be used.

W. Pre-Cast Tee Structural Concrete: Hanger supports, anchors, etc. attached to the precast, double tee, structural concrete system shall be installed in accordance with approved Shop Drawings only. Holes required for hanger rods shall be core drilled in the "flange" of the double tee only; impact type tools are not allowed under any circumstances. Core drilling in the "stem" portions of the double tee is not allowed. Holes core drilled through the "flange" for hanger rods shall be no greater than 1/4 inch larger than the diameter of the hanger rod. Hanger rods shall supported by means of bearing plates of size and shape acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, with welded double nuts on the hanger rod above the bearing plate. Cinch anchors, lead shields, expansion bolts, and studs driven by explosion charges are not allowed under any circumstances in the lower 15 inches of each stem and in the "shadow" of the stem on the top side of the "double tees".

X. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Y. Flashing:

1. Coordinate all roof flashing with requirements of Division 07.

Z. Pipe Shields:

1. Provide shields at each hanger supporting insulated pipe.
2. Provide shields of the proper length to distribute weight evenly and to prevent compression of insulation at hanger.
3. Install shield so that hanger is located at the center of the shield.
4. Attach shield to insulation with adhesive to prevent slippage or movement.

AA. Equipment Anchor Bolts:

1. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured, the bolts being correctly located by means of templates. Each bolt shall be set in a sleeve of sufficient size to provide ½ inch clearance around bolt.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

B. Install identifying devices before ceilings are installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment designation or tag number and service. Provide additional information where indicated or requested by Owner/Engineer.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: Include schedule in IOM manual.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Length: 12″ for piping less than or equal to 4″ NPS, 24″ for piping greater than 4″ NPS.
3. Lettering Size: 1.25″ for piping less than or equal to 4″ NPS, 24″ for piping greater than 4″ NPS.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Heating Hot Water Piping: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Stencils: Minimum letter height of 3 inches.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel, black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, increase lettering size where needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

B. Locate labels in mechanical equipment rooms near points where ducts penetrate walls or enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 feet or as required to properly identify ductwork.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. All new and existing equipment shown on plans shall be included unless otherwise noted.

B. Provide testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) for the following:

1. Air Side Equipment: All air moving equipment including ductwork, air terminals and air inlets/outlets.
2. Hydronic Equipment: Pumps, piping systems, coils and heating terminals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. MC: Mechanical Contractor.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: AABC or NEBB certification.

B. Written statement of coordination with sheetmetal contractor.

C. Written statement of coordination with piping contractor.

D. Written statement of acceptance of location and quantity of air and water balancing devices.

E. Final TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB contractor certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Procedures: Employ procedures and test methods published by AABC, NEBB or ASHRAE.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB contractor certified by AABC or NEBB.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements. Notify Engineer of any questions regarding balancing within 45 days of MC notice to proceed.

B. TAB Contractor shall review ductwork shop drawings and mark locations of all required volume dampers prior to fabrication.

1. Submit documentation of coordination with sheetmetal contractor.

2. Documentation shall include electronic copies of ductwork shop drawings including dates, names and signatures of each party.

C. TAB Contractor shall review piping drawings and mark locations of all required balancing devices prior to fabrication.

1. Submit documentation of coordination with piping contractor.

2. Documentation shall include electronic copies of piping plans including dates, names and signatures of each party.

D. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

G. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

H. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR DUCT SILENCERS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflow for each silencer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure differential static pressure.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written

instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance air systems prior to hydronic system balancing.

B. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

C. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

D. System shall be cleaned and treated prior to hydronic system balancing.

E. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank(s) for proper operation and air pressure. Record air charge pressure prior to start-up and again when system reaches normal operating temperatures/pressures.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open.
5. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

6. Check all air vents and determine if the system has been properly vented and is ready for testing.
7. Clean strainers. Install final strainers where indicated.

F. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

G. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

H. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

I. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

J. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

K. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

L. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

M. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR PUMPS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.

4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure.

E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.

2. Motor horsepower rating.

3. Motor rpm.

4. Efficiency rating.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.

6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.

6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    j. Return airflow in cfm.
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
   n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Fuel type in input data.
   g. Output capacity in Btu/h.

h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
   d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
   e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
   f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
   g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
   i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
   j. Manifold pressure in psig.
   k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
   l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
   m. Motor voltage at each connection.
   n. Motor amperage for each phase.
   o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.

b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.

g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.

f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least [5] <Insert number> percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by the Engineer.
2. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following interior ductwork.

1. Supply and return air ductwork (except where noted).
2. Outdoor air ductwork.
3. Exhaust air ductwork (3 feet from penetration of building exterior).
4. Exterior ductwork.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include insulation schedule indicating applications and methods of compliance with specified performance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: Located above ceilings or in chases, shafts or soffits.

B. Exposed: Where visible when construction and finishes are complete including mechanical rooms, storage areas, and spaces without ceilings.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Supply and return air ductwork.

1. Concealed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Blanket; R-6.
2. Exposed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Board; R-6.
3. Exception: Supply and return air ductwork exposed to view in conditioned spaces served by ductwork shall not be insulated.

B. Outdoor air ductwork and plenums.

1. Concealed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Blanket; R-12
2. Exposed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Board; R-12

C. Exhaust air ductwork and plenums (3 feet from penetration of building exterior or isolation damper, whichever is longer).

1. Concealed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Blanket; R-12
2. Exposed Locations: Mineral-Fiber Board; R-12

D. Exterior ductwork.

1. Mineral-Fiber Board with Field Applied Jacketing; R-12.

E. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. No substitutions will be permitted without written approval prior to receipt of bids:

1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Manson Insulation Products Ltd.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553.

1. FSK Jacket: Factory applied aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. Provide density and thickness as required to meet R-Values specified in the Insulation Schedule. R-Values shall be Installed at 25% compression.

D. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB, with factory-applied FSK jacket.

1. FSK Jacket: Factory applied aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. Provide density and thickness as required to meet R-Values specified in the Insulation Schedule.

2.3 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.

b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.

c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with stucco embossed aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

b. VentureCladPlus 1579CW

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

D. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

E. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

END OF SECTION 230713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230719 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following mechanical piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping.
2. Heating hot-water piping.
3. Refrigerant piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include insulation schedule indicating applications and methods of compliance with specified performance.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure and leak testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating Hot Water Piping: Insulation Type A.

1. Pipe Sizes less than 1.5 NPS: 1.5-inches thick.
2. Pipe Sizes 1.5 NPS and larger: 2-inches thick.
3. Pre-Molded PVC Fitting Covers; Zeston or equal.
4. Provide high impact strength PVC pipe jacketing for piping exposed in finished spaces.

B. Condensate Drainage Piping: Insulation Type B.

1. All Pipe Sizes: 0.5-inches thick.
2. Provide manufacturer recommended insulation adhesive for all joints. Seal butt joints with approved tape system.

C. Refrigerant Piping: Insulation Type B.

1. Pipe Sizes less than 1.5 NTS: 1.0-inches thick.
2. Pipe Sizes 1.5 NTS and larger: 1.5-inches thick.
3. Provide manufacturer recommended insulation adhesive for all joints. Seal butt joints with approved tape system.
4. Provide high impact strength PVC pipe jacketing for exterior piping.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. No substitutions will be permitted without written approval prior to receipt of bids:

1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Manson Insulation Products Ltd.
5. Armacell, LLC.

C. Pipe insulating materials shall be as follows:

1. Type A: Fiberglass pipe insulation jacketed with a reinforced white all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and factory applied longitudinal acrylic adhesive closure system. UL rated for maximum flamespread 25 and smoke developed 50.
   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 (Btu-in./h-sf) at 75F mean temperature.
2. Type B: Closed Cell Foam Pipe Insulation. Pre-slit foamed plastic pipe insulation, rated for maximum flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50, with slit positioned at side and vapor sealed with adhesive on all joints.
   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.28 (Btu-in./h-sf) at 75F mean temperature and 1.5-inch wall thickness.
   b. AP Armaflex Black LapSeal or approved equal.

D. High Impact Strength Jacketing: Furnish PVC jacketing and fitting covers, conforming to ASTM E-84; flame spread 25, smoke developed 50, white high gloss finish, 0.02" minimum thickness.

E. Furnish pre-molded PVC jacketing and fitting covers, lo-smoke type, as manufactured by Proto Corp.; or an approved equal.

1. PVC: Conform with FS L-P-535C, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU.
2. Fiberglass: Conform with FS HH-I-558C, Form B, Type I, Class 7&8.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   c. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

3.4 INSTALLATION AT HANGERS

A. Reset and realign hangers and supports if they are displaced while installing the piping insulation.

B. Fiberglass Insulation: Install high density insulation filler pieces, at all points of support, between pipe insulation shields and pipe or tubing not supported by an insulation shield and insulating saddle unit. Do not install high density insulation filler pieces on hot service

piping 6" and larger scheduled to have steel saddles. Install filler pieces of the same thicknesses as adjoining pipe insulation x 12″ length.

1. Install high density molded polyurethane or high density polystyrene filler pieces.

C. Galvanized metal shields shall be applied between hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be formed to fit the insulation and shall extend up to the centerline of the pipe and 8″ length.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Pipe and pipe fittings.
2. Valves.
3. Hydronic specialties.
4. Meters and gages.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-seal fittings.
2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
3. Air control devices.
4. Hydronic specialties.
5. Meters and gages.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve, furnish flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Stadler-Viega.

2. Housing: Copper.

3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.

4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.

5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel.

B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings: Manufactured in two segments of cast ductile iron, conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be pressure-responsive synthetic rubber, grade to suit the intended service, conforming to ASTM D-2000. Mechanical Coupling bolts shall be zinc plated heat treated carbon steel track head conforming to ASTM A-449 and, minimum tensile strength 110,000 psi.

1. Rigid Type: Coupling housings with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 Installation ready rigid coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Gasket shall be Grade "EHP" EPDM compound with red and green color code designed for operating temperatures from -30° F to +250° F. Basis of design: Victaulic S/107N, S/W07

2. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and thermal expansion compensation (including risers) are required. Three flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flex connectors. Installation ready flexible coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Gasket shall be Grade "EHP" EPDM compound with red and green color code designed for operating temperatures from -30° F to +250° F. Basis of Design: Victaulic S/177N S/W77

3. Fittings: Cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, provided with an alkyd enamel finish. Factory-fabricated grooved end header all-in-one assembly for fluid distribution, consisting of an ASTM A53, Grade B, standard weight pipe spool with required outlet connections. Grooved ends roll grooved to Victaulic dimensions, with enamel coating.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model S-585-70-66 or T-585-70-66 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.

b. Jamesbury, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

d. Body Design: Two piece with threaded body packnut design (no threaded stem designs allowed) with adjustable stem packing.

e. Body Material: Bronze ASTM B 584 Alloy C844.

f. Ends: Threaded or Solder.

g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

h. Stem: 316 stainless steel.

i. Ball: 316 stainless steel, vented.

j. Port: Full.

2.5 DUCTILE IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model LD-2000-3/5 & LD-1000-5, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.

b. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. NPS 12 and Smaller CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. NPS 14 and Larger CWP Rating: 150 psig.

d. Body Design: Full Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

e. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

f. Seat: EPDM.

g. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.

h. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 DUCTILE IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM Disc:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model GD-4765-3/5, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.

c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 200 psig.

d. Body Material: Polyamide Coated, ductile iron ASTM A 395.

e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.

f. Disc: EPDM-Encapsulated, ductile iron.

g. Seal: EPDM.

2.7 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic TFE Disc:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model S-480-Y or T-480-Y or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

b. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

b. CWP Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).

c. Body Design: Vertical flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B 584 Alloy C844, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.

f. Disc: PTFE, or TFE.

2.8 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model F-910-B, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Metraflex Co.

b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125, FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F.

b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

c. Body Material: ASTM A 48, gray iron.

d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.

e. Ends: Flanged.

f. Seat: Buna-N.

2.9 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Model W-920-W, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Metraflex Co.

b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

c. Victaulic

2. Description:

a. Standard: ANSI B 16.1.

b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.

d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.

e. Seat: Buna-N.

2.10 BALANCING VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

c. Taco.

d. Tour & Andersson

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.

3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.

4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.11 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.

4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.12 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.

4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.

2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.

4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Grooved End Strainers

1. T-Type Strainer. 2" through 12" sizes, 300 PSI T-Type Strainer shall consist of ductile iron (ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12) body, Type 304 stainless steel frame and mesh removable basket with No. 12 mesh, 2"-3" strainer sizes, or No. 6 mesh, 4"-12" strainer sizes, 57% free open area. Victaulic Style 730.

2. Y-Type Strainer. 2" through 18" sizes, 300 PSI Y-Type Strainer shall consist of ductile iron body, ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, Type 304 stainless steel perforated metal removable baskets with 1/16" diameter perforations 2"-3" strainer sizes, 1/8" diameter perforations 4"-12" strainer sizes, and 0.156" diameter perforations 14" - 18" strainer sizes. Victaulic Style 732 and W732.

D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.

2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.

3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.13 METERS AND GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Ashcroft Inc., Trerice, H. O. Co., Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Scale Range for Heating Hot Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
12. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

B. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

C. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

D. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge; Ashcroft Inc.; Trerice, H. O. Co.; Weiss Instruments, Inc.; WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Scale Range for Heating Hot Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: Stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

E. Gage Attachments

1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
2. Valves: Ball valve NPS 1/4.

F. Test Plugs

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Flow Design, Inc.; Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.; Trerice, H. O. Co.; Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
4. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
5. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
6. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

G. Test-Plug Kits

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Flow Design, Inc.; Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.; Trerice, H. O. Co.; Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Furnish two (2) test-plug kits containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
3. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
4. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
5. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
6. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, NPS 2.5 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and pressure-seal joints.

B. Aboveground, NPS 3 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 black steel with grooved fittings and mechanical couplings.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using [mechanically formed] tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Grooved Joints: Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. The gasket style and elastomeric material shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Flexible couplings only to be used for expansion loops, pump trim and where approved by the engineer. A factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. All groove depths shall be checked manually or by grooving tool (RG5200i). A Victaulic representative shall periodically visit the job site and review installation.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping.
2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
4. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 8-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

D. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.7 PIPE CLEANING AND INITIAL FILL

A. Clean piping systems with a 1% to 2% solution of trisodium phosphate in water prior to the installation of heat transfer fluid. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, and clean strainer screens.

B. Fill systems indicated to have glycol solutions:

1. Use water with low levels (less than 25 ppm) of chloride and sulfate, and less than 50 ppm of hard water ions (Ca++, Mg++).

2. If good quality water is unavailable, purchase pre-diluted solutions of industrially inhibited propylene glycol fluid from the fluid manufacturer or, if available, from the distributor.

3. Submit water tests from an independent laboratory prior to initial fill.

C. Upon completion of system commissioning work, submit fluid sample to manufacturer for analysis. Provide report indicating inhibitor and fluid concentrations are satisfactory.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.

3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.

4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure of 100 psig or 1.5 times the system working pressure, whichever is greater. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.

2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.

3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.

4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).

5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.

7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.9 METERS AND GAGES

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

C. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

D. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

E. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage.

F. Install test plugs in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil.

2. Inlet and outlet of each terminal unit.

3. Where indicated on plans and details.

END OF SECTION 232113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 232123 - HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Close-coupled inline pumps.
2. ECM high-efficiency pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One spare mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide units manufactured by Grundfos or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Brand.
2. Taco

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED INLINE PUMPS.

A. The pumps shall be single stage end suction rear pull out design. The seal shall be serviceable without disturbing the piping connections. The capacities and characteristics shall be as called for in the plans/schedules.

B. Pump casing shall be a centerline discharge design constructed of ASTM A48 class 30 cast iron. The pump casing shall be drilled and tapped for gauge ports on both the suction and discharge connections

C. All casings shall be flanged connections.

D. The impeller shall be ASTM C87500 or C89833 bronze and hydraulically balanced. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced to ANSI Grade G6.3 and shall be fitted with a holding taper and left handed 431 series stainless steel bolt.

E. The pump shall incorporate a dry shaft design to prevent the circulating fluid from contacting the shaft. The pump shaft shall be AISI 1045 carbon steel with field replaceable copper nickel 90-10 shaft sleeve. The shaft sleeve must be slip on (press on not allowable) and must be easily replaced in the field.

F. The pump shall be fitted with a single mechanical seal, with EPT elastomers and Carbon/Ceramic faces, rated up to 250ºF. The pump shall be close coupled to a NEMA standard JM frame motor.

G. Motor: Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing with lifting eyebolt and supporting lugs in motor enclosure.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements."

2.3 ECM HIGH-EFFICIENCY PUMPS.

A. The pumps shall be single stage, canned-rotor type, in-line design. The capacities and characteristics shall be as scheduled.

1. Pump design temperature range: 14°- 230°F.

B. Pump casing shall be constructed of EN-GJL-250 or ASTM-A 48 Class 35 cast iron. The pump casing / volute shall be rated for 175psi working pressure for all jobs. The pump flanges shall be matched to suit the working pressure of the piping components on the job, with ANSI Class 125 flanges.

C. All casings shall be flanged connections.

D. The impeller and shaft shall be Class 304 stainless steel.

E. The pump and motor form an integral unit without a mechanical seal. The bearings are lubricated by the pumped liquid. No petroleum lubricated bearings will be accepted.

F. The pumps shall be able to operate as single or parallel variable speed pumps, where the speed is regulated by an on-board electronic device. The onboard electronics shall allow these pumps to run in parallel, standby or alternating modes.

G. The commissioning and set up of the pump shall be accessed through a web interface (data exchange) and use HTML 1.1 web language. The pump shall provide a port for a RJ-45 cable connection.

1. The electronics shall provide constant pressure control (Δp-c), variable differential pressure control (Δp-v) as the factory default, proportional pressure control, constant curve duty (uncontrolled pump), RPM regulation and power limitation control.

2. The pump electronics shall come standard with 2 external digital inputs and 1 external digital output to be available for additional mechanical room control.

3. The wiring / electronics enclosure shall be class 2, IP44.

4. Pumps should meet UL 778, 1004-1, 508C, CAN/CSA C22.2 #108, #100, #107.1, EMC (89/366 EEC): EN 61000, LVD (73/23/EC): EN 60335-1, EN 60335-2-51, and machine safety (98/37/EC): EN ISO 12100.

5. The pumps shall be electronically protected, be rated for continuous duty and have a built-in startup circuit. The pump electronics shall provide overcurrent, line surge and current limit protection, thermal monitoring, heat sink status and over temperature protection.

6. The pump shall be capable of being monitored 24/7 via integrated internet link.

7. The pump must be driven by an electrically commutated electrical motor (ECM) with permanent magnet rotor. The rotor magnets shall by time stable, non-toxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe). The electrically commuted electrical motor shall be driven by a frequency converter with an integrated PFC filter.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Ductile iron body.

2. Angle pattern.

3. Pump connection size to match pump flange size.

4. System connection size to match pipe size.

5. Gauge port at system connection flange, ¼" NPT.
6. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
7. Class 125 flanges.
8. Bronze startup and stainless-steel permanent strainers with magnetic insert.
9. Straightening vanes.
10. Blowdown port.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes as indicated on drawings. Provide increasers/reducers as close as practical to pump flanges.

D. Install shutoff valves and non-slam check valves on discharge side of pumps.

E. Install shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

F. All pumps shall be fitted with one 4½-inch dial pressure gauge piped to the inlet and outlet pump flanges and inlet of suction diffuser where applicable. The gauge is to be isolated from each flange via ¼" ball valve.

G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line and base-mounted pumps.

H. Change start-up strainers to permanent strainer upon acceptance of the work. Provide a blowdown valve on each strainer and terminate with hose thread or extend blowdown line to nearest floor drain.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
b. Solenoid valves.
c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
d. Filter dryers.
e. Strainers.
f. Pressure-regulating valves.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-) long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.

2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

D. Service Valves:

1.
2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.

3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal

7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS ¼ connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
   1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
   2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
   3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal
   4. End Connections: Socket.
   5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
   6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig
   7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
   8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

N. Mufflers:
   1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
   2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
   3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
   4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

O. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
   1. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
   3. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
   4. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
   5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
   6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
   1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
   2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
   3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
   4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines:

1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller,: Copper, Type L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or solderedjoints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. [

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

B. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

C. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

D. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

E. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

F. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

G. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

H. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

I. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

J. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8): Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.

4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 – DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Factory fabricated ducts and fittings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Shop fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement type and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.

9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which ducts will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Fire alarm devices.
    e. Sprinklers.
    f. Access panels.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the Project Site and store in dry, covered and protected location. Do not store products outdoors.

B. Protect materials from rust both before and after installation. Ductwork and fittings shall be sealed from dirt and debris.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All ductwork systems shall be constructed and erected in a first class workmanlike manner.

B. The Work shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the Project Substantial Completion date against noise, chatter, whistling, vibration, and free from pulsation under all conditions of operation. After the system is in operation, should these defects occur, they shall be corrected as directed by the Owner at Contractor’s expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.

    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.

    c. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    1. Transverse joints in ducts larger than 30 inches diameter shall be flanged type.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

    1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

    2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.
5. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg Fat 75 deg F mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg Fat 75 deg F mean temperature.
6. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
7. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.

4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. Retain one or both subparagraphs below. These are proprietary seals provided on factory-fabricated, round duct fitting joints and constructed with specific dimensions to ensure a proper seal.
3. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
4. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Penetration of the concrete slab is not permitted.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and similar terminal unit equipment less than 2,000 cfm capacity.

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and similar terminal unit equipment less than 2,000 cfm capacity.

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
    a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
    b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
    c. Welded seams and joints.
    d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
    e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
    b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
    e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
5. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

        2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

        2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

        3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

        4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Smoke dampers.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Gasketed duct fitting with balancing damper for use in systems where a complete shut-off airflow is not required.

1. Gasketed shaft-mounted load bearing bushing to minimize air leakage.
2. Integral blade-shaft assembly.
3. 2-inch sheet metal insulation stand-off collar.
4. Locking blade quadrant with damper position indicator.
5. Lindab DSU or approved equal.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165°F rated, fusible links.

2.4 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. Nailor Industries Inc.

3. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

E. Leakage: Class I.

F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

H. Damper Motors: two-position action.

I. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted corners and mounting flange.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

H. Leakage: Class I.

I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

K. Damper Motors: two-position action.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.

6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

L. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for [signaling] [fan control] [or] [position indication].

2. [Momentary test switch] [Test and reset switches], [damper] [remote] mounted.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.

3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 24 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Vision panel.
    d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
    d. Access Doors Larger than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 36 inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

M. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233423 – POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Fan speed controllers.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Loren Cook Company.

3. PennBarry.

B. Painted galvanized-steel and fiberglass housings are also available from some manufacturers.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.

3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.

5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

6. Vibration Isolators:

    a. Type: Elastomeric hangers.

    b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

G. Fan Speed Controller: Provide with factory programmed, mounted and wired fan speed controller capable of remote control. Controller shall have integrated 24V transformer or contractor must provide separate 24V transformer as required. If controller cannot fit under fan hood, contractor shall be responsible for mounting of controller and any associated field wiring.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

C. Electronically Commutated Motor

1. Motor enclosures: Open type

2. Motor to be a DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.

3. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.

4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.

5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.

6. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.

2. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate duct installation and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in duct systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

C. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

6. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

7. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

8. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233713 - REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Scope of work is indicated by drawings and by requirements of this section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Samples: When requested by the Engineer, submit one (1) sample of each diffuser, register and grille specified. Samples will not be returned.

1.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide registers, grilles and diffusers from the following list of approved manufacturers:

1. Metalaire.
2. Nailor.
3. Price.
4. Titus.

B. Substitutions: Prior approval required as indicated under the general and/or supplemental conditions of these specifications.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide registers, grilles and diffusers having capacities, characteristics and accessories as indicated on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

B. Provide registers, grilles and diffusers having border types and mounting characteristics compatible with ceiling, wall and floor construction. Refer to Architectural Drawings for materials and methods of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, install the Work of this section in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions and applicable SMACNA Standards.

B. Visible ductwork behind registers shall be painted using one coat of flat black metal paint after proper cleaning.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

D. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

E. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

D. Product Certificates:

1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.
2. CSA B51 pressure vessel Canadian Registration Number (CRN).

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:

a. Leakage and Materials: [15] fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: [15] fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N.

E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. CSA Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with CSA B51.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT, FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base, including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water-heating service only.

B. Heat Exchanger: Nonferrous, corrosion-resistant combustion chamber.

C. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections.

D. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.

E. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.

1. Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

F. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.

G. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

2.3 TRIM

A. Include devices sized to comply with ASME B31.9.

B. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

C. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

D. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

E. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.

F. Circulation Pump: Nonoverloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

1. Control transformer.
2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
4. Low-Water Cutoff and Pump Control: Cycle feedwater pump(s) for makeup water control.
5. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain space temperature in response to thermostat with heat anticipator located in heated space.

    a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

6. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to reset supply-water temperature inversely with outside-air temperature. At 0 deg F outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 180 deg F; at 60 deg F outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 140 deg F.

    a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

7. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain a constant steam pressure. Maintain pressure set point plus or minus 10 percent.

    a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

B. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

1. High Cutoff: Automatic and manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.

2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be automatic-reset type.
3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
4. Field power interface shall be to nonfused disconnect switch.
5. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch.
6. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.6 VENTING KITS

A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

B. Assemble and install boiler trim.

C. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

D. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas-train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

G. Connect steam and condensate piping to supply-, return-, and blowdown-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

H. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

I. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.

J. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
2. Connect full size to boiler connections.

K. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

L. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

    a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
    b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

G. Performance Tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.

    a. Test for full capacity.
    b. Test for boiler efficiency at 20, 40, 60, 80 and 100 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.

4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are inadequate.
7. Notify Architect 24 hours minimum in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235216

SECTION 237232 - PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged energy recovery ventilators:
   a. Fixed core type.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Start-up and inspection reports prepared by factory authorized representative.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.
2. Fan Belts: One set(s) of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AHRI Compliance:

1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with AHRI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."

C. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.

D. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide units manufactured by **Renewaire** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aldes
2. Fantech

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilators shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of a fixed-plate cross-flow heat exchanger with no moving parts, an insulated single wall painted 20-gauge steel cabinet, backdraft outside air damper, filter assemblies for both intake and exhaust air, enthalpy core, supply air blower assembly, backdraft exhaust air damper, exhaust air blower assembly and electrical control box with all specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection. Entire unit with the exception of field-installed components shall be assembled and test operated at the factory.

2.3 CABINET

A. Materials: Formed single wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.

B. Outside casing: 20 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 20 gauge G90 galvanized steel.

C. Access doors shall be hinged with airtight closed cell foam gaskets. Door pressure taps, with captive plugs, shall be provided for cross-core pressure measurement allowing for accurate airflow measurement.

D. Unit shall have factory-installed duct flanges on all duct openings.

E. Cabinet Insulation: Unit walls and doors shall be insulated with 1 inch, 4 pound density, foil/scrim faced, high density fiberglass board insulation, providing a cleanable surface and eliminating the possibility of exposing the fresh air to glass fibers, and with a minimum R-value of 4.3 (hr-ft2-°F/BTU).

F. Enthalpy core: Energy recovery core shall be of the total enthalpy type, capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air. No condensate drains shall be allowed. The energy recovery core shall be designed and constructed to permit cleaning and removal for servicing. The energy recovery core shall have a ten year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060.

G. Control center / connections: Energy Recovery Ventilator shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections to the [non-fused][fused] disconnect.

H. Passive Frost Control: The ERV core shall perform without condensing or frosting under normal operating conditions (defined as outside temperatures above -10ºF and inside relative humidity below 40%). Occasional more extreme conditions shall not affect the usual function, performance or durability of the core. No condensate drains will be allowed.

I. Backdraft Isolation Damper(s): Exhaust Air backdraft damper and Outside Air backdraft damper of an AMCA Class I low leakage type shall be factory installed.

2.4 BLOWER SECTION

A. Blower section construction, Supply Air and Exhaust Air: Blower assemblies consist of a 208-230V 1 Phase 60 HZ, ECM motor, and a direct driven backward-inclined blower.

B. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Blower motors shall be Premium Efficiency, EISA compliant for energy efficiency. The blower motors shall be totally enclosed (TEFC) and shall be supplied with factory installed motor starters.

2.6 UNIT CONTROLS

A. Fan control: Dual contactors for independent blower control.

B. Bypass economizer control: Differential enthalpy control, 2 position dampers with 100% airflow through the core or 100% airflow bypassing the core.

C. Sensors: Dirty filter monitor for both airstreams.

D. Timeclock: Digital Time Clock wall mount with up to 8 on/off cycles per day or 50 per week, 24VAC power, with battery backup protection of program settings against power failure to energize unit

2.7 FILTER SECTION

A. ERV shall have 2" thick MERV 8 disposable pleated filters located in the outdoor air and exhaust airstreams. All filters shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.

2.8 ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS

A. Duct heaters shall be open coil heaters.

1. Voltage, size, wattage, control type and control voltage shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2. Manufacturer shall be capable of furnishing three-phase heaters. Refer to mechanical schedules.

3. Heaters shall be UL listed for zero clearance and meet all applicable requirements of the NEC.

4. Electric duct heaters shall be independently powered.

B. Type: Heaters shall be of the slip-in mount type for duct mounting.

C. Duct heaters shall be for indoor use only.

D. Heating Elements: Open coil of resistance wire, 60 percent nickel, 20 percent chromium, and 20 percent iron supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings. Heating element support structure shall consist of galvanized steel wire formed and constructed to support ceramic bushings through which the heating element passes.

E. All heating elements shall be made of nickel/chromium resistance wire with ends terminated by means of staking and heliarc welding to machine screws.

F. Coil Layout: Vertical (air flow horizontal). Heater shall be capable of being installed where airflow in ductwork is vertical through the heater.

G. Casing Assembly: Slip-in type, galvanized-steel frame

H. Coil terminals shall be stainless steel plated, terminal insulators and bracket bushings shall be of ceramic and securely positioned.

I. Control Box: Control cabinet shall have a solid cover also of heavy gauge galvanized steel and held in place with hinges and interlocking disconnect switch.

J. Orientation: Heaters shall be interchangeable for mounting in a horizontal or vertical duct.

K. Built-in components shall include disconnecting break magnetic contactors, transformer with primary fusing, pressure-type airflow switch set at 0.05" + 0.02" WC all as required by UL, branch circuit fuses per NEC, interlocking disconnect switch and a single terminal block to accept the number, type and size of conductors as required.

L. Over-Temperature Protection:

1. Serviceable through electric duct heater without removing heater from duct or unit.
2. Disk-type, automatic reset, thermal-cutout safety devices for primary over-temperature protection.
3. Secondary over-temperature protection by built in disc type manually resettable thermal cutouts. These devices must function independently of one another and are not acceptable if series connected in the control circuit wiring.
4. All duct heaters will require either a fan interlock circuit or an airflow switch. The airflow switch shall be diaphragm operated differential pressure switch to prevent duct heater from operating when there is no air flow.

M. A disconnecting magnetic control circuit is required.

N. Over-current protection by means of factory-installed fusing within the control cabinet shall be provided. Heating elements shall be subdivided and fused accordingly.

O. All wiring, component sizing, component spacing and protective devices within the control cabinet shall be factory installed and comply with NEC and UL standards.

P. Control Panel: Mounted on unit, with means of a safety disconnect and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:

1. Magnetic contactor.
2. Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR) control with thermostat and sensor.

3. Dust tight control box via compression type gasket installed on control box flanges to seal door opening. Control box seams are filled to prevent dust intrusion.
4. Time delay relay
5. Pilot light to indicate the heater is energized
6. 24V control voltage

Q. A wiring diagram depicting layout and connections of electrical components within the control cabinet shall be affixed to the inside of the control cabinet cover.

R. A rating plate label shall be affixed to the exterior of the control cabinet cover which states model number, serial number, volts, amps, phase, frequency, control volts, volt-amps and minimum airflow requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Furnish to roofing installer for installation.

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Prepare inspection and start-up reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment.

END OF SECTION 237232

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 238129 – VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:

1. Indoor, concealed, ceiling-mounted units for ducting.
2. Indoor, recessed, ceiling-mounted units.
3. Indoor, exposed, wall-mounted units.
4. Outdoor, air-source, heat-pump units.
5. System controls.
6. System refrigerant and oil.
7. System control cable and raceways.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit control.
6. Include description of control software features.
7. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.

8. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
9. For system design software.
10. Indicate location and type of service access.

B. Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer: Certificate from VRF HVAC system manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.

    a. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.

2. For VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
3. For VRF HVAC system provider.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Seven year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts, Including Controls: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hitachi. (Basis of Design)
2. Samsung HVAC.
3. Daikin.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor units, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.

1. System(s) operation, heat pump as indicated on Drawings.
2. Each system with one refrigerant circuit shared by all indoor units connected to system.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. AHRI Compliance: System and equipment performance certified according to AHRI 1230 and products listed in AHRI directory.

D. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: For system and component energy efficiency.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.3 INDOOR, CONCEALED, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS FOR DUCTING

A. Description: Factory-assembled complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, piping, power, and controls field connections.

B. Cabinet:

1. Material: Galvanized or painted steel.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
3. Duct Connections: Extended collar or flange, or designated exterior cabinet surface, designed for attaching field-installed ductwork.
4. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
5. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. DX Coil Assembly:

1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.

2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
5. Unit Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
6. Unit Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

D. Drain Assembly:

1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
2. Condensate Removal: Unit-mounted pump or other integral lifting mechanism, capable of lifting drain water to an elevation above top of cabinet.
3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.

E. Fan and Motor Assembly:

1. Fan(s):

    a. Direct-drive arrangement.
    b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
    c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion-resistant finish.
    d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.

2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Filter Assembly:

1. Access: Bottom, side, or rear to accommodate field installation without removing ductwork and to accommodate filter replacement without need for tools.
2. Efficiency: ASHRAE 52.2, MERV 13
3. Media:

a. Replaceable: Extended surface, panel, or cartridge with antimicrobial treatment fiber media.

G. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field-Installed Controller: Hardwired.
3. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification.
4. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).

H. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways.

2.4 INDOOR, RECESSED, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, piping, power, and controls field connections.

B. Cabinet:

1. Material: Painted steel, or coated steel frame covered by a plastic cabinet, with an architectural acceptable finish suitable for tenant occupancy on exposed surfaces.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
3. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
4. Internal Access: Removable panels of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. DX Coil Assembly:

1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.

4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
5. Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
6. Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

D. Drain Assembly:

1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
2. Condensate Removal: Unit-mounted pump or other integral lifting mechanism, capable of lifting drain water to an elevation above top of cabinet.
3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.

E. Fan and Motor Assembly:

1. Fan(s):

    a. Direct-drive arrangement.
    b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
    c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
    d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.

2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Filter Assembly:

1. Access: Bottom, to accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
2. Media:

    a. Replaceable: Extended surface, panel, or cartridge with antimicrobial treatment fiber media.
    b. Washable: Manufacturer's standard filter with antimicrobial treatment.

G. Discharge-Air Grille Assembly: Mounted in bottom of unit cabinet.

1. Discharge Pattern: One-, two-, three-, or four-way throw as indicated on Drawings.

    a. Discharge Pattern Adjustment: Field-adjustable limits for up and down range of motion.
    b. Discharge Pattern Closure: Ability to close individual discharges of units with multiple patterns.

2. Motorized Vanes: Modulating up and down flow pattern for uniform room air distribution.

H. Return-Air Grille Assembly: Manufacturer's standard grille mounted in bottom of unit cabinet.

I. Outdoor Air Ventilation Connection: Sheet metal knockout for optional connection to outdoor air ventilation duct.

J. Unit Accessories:

1. Remote Controller: Wall-mounted, hardwired remote controller.
2. Condensate Pump: Integral reservoir and control with electrical power connection through unit power.

K. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field-Installed Controller: Hardwired.
3. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification.
4. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).

L. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Field installed disconnect switch furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.5 INDOOR, EXPOSED, WALL-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.

B. Cabinet:

1. Material: Painted steel, or coated steel frame covered by a plastic cabinet, with an architectural acceptable finish suitable for tenant occupancy on exposed surfaces.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
3. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
4. Internal Access: Removable panels of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. DX Coil Assembly:

1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
5. Unit Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
6. Unit Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

D. Drain Assembly:

1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
2. Condensate Removal: Gravity.

    a. If a floor drain is not available at unit, provide unit with field-installed condensate pump accessory.

3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.

E. Fan and Motor Assembly:

1. Fan(s):

    a. Direct-drive arrangement.

b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.

2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
4. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Filter Assembly:

1. Access: Front, to accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
2. Washable Media: Manufacturer's standard filter with antimicrobial treatment.

G. Grille Assembly: Manufacturer's standard discharge grille with field-adjustable air pattern mounted in top or front face of unit cabinet.

H. Unit Accessories:

1. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.
2. Condensate Pump: Integral reservoir and control with electrical power connection through unit power.

I. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field-Installed Controller: Hardwired.
3. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification.
4. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).

J. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.

3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 OUTDOOR, AIR-SOURCE HEAT-PUMP UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.

1. Specially designed for use in systems with either all heating or all cooling demands, but not for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.
2. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit modules that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
3. All units installed shall be from the same product development generation.

B. Cabinet:

1. Galvanized steel and coated with a corrosion-resistant finish.
2. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
3. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. Compressor and Motor Assembly:

1. One or more positive-displacement, direct-drive and hermetically sealed scroll compressor(s) with inverter drive and turndown to 15 percent of rated capacity or lower.
2. Speed Control: Variable to automatically maintain refrigerant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant flow to satisfy system cooling and heating loads.
3. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
4. Oil management system to ensure safe and proper lubrication over entire operating range.
5. Crankcase heaters with integral control to maintain safe operating temperature.
6. Fusible plug.

D. Condenser Coil Assembly:

1. Plate Fin Coils:

a. Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
b. Fins: Aluminum or copper, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
c. Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.

E. Condenser Fan and Motor Assembly:

1. Fan(s): Propeller type.

a. Direct-drive arrangement.
b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
c. Statically and dynamically balanced.

2. Fan Guards: Removable safety guards complying with OSHA regulations. If using metal materials, coat with corrosion-resistant coating to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
3. Motor(s): Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings and rated for outdoor duty.
4. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
5. Speed Settings and Control: Variable speed with a speed range of least 75 percent.
6. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.

F. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.

G. Unit Controls:

1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
2. Field Installed Controller: Hardwired.
3. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification.
4. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and other outdoor unit(s).

H. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.

3. Disconnecting Means: Field installed disconnect switch furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

I. Unit Hardware: Zinc-plated steel, or stainless steel.

J. Unit Piping:

1. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
2. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
3. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
5. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.7 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. General Requirements:

1. Network: Indoor units and outdoor units shall include integral controls and connect through a TIA-485A control network.
2. Network Communication Protocol: Open control communication between interconnected units.
3. Integration with Building Automation System: ASHRAE 135, BACnet IP and certified by BACnet Testing Lab (BTL), including the following:

    a. Ethernet connection via RJ-45 connectors and port with transmission at 100 Mbps or higher.

B. Central Controllers:

1. Centralized control for all indoor and outdoor units from a single central controller location.

    a. Include multiple interconnected controllers as required.

2. Controls operation mode of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Operation modes available through central controller shall match those operation modes of controllers for indoor units.
3. Schedule operation of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.

a. Sets schedule for daily, weekly, and annual events.
b. Schedule options available through central controller shall at least include the schedule options of controllers for indoor units.

4. Changes operating set points of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
5. Optimized start feature to start indoor units before scheduled time to reach temperature set-point at scheduled time based on operating history.
6. Night setback feature to operate indoor units at energy-conserving heating and cooling temperature set-points during unoccupied periods.
7. Service diagnostics tool.
8. Able to disable and enable operation of individual controllers for indoor units.
9. Information displayed on individual controllers shall also be available for display through central controller.
10. Information displayed for outdoor units, including refrigerant high and low pressures.
11. Multiple RJ-45 ports for direct connection to a local PC and an Ethernet network switch.
12. Operator interface through a backlit, high-resolution color display touch panel and web accessible through standard web browser software.

C. Wired Controllers for Indoor Units:

1. Single controller capable of controlling multiple indoor units as group.
2. Auto Timeout Touch Screen LCD: Timeout duration shall be adjustable.
3. Temperature Units: Fahrenheit.
4. On/Off: Turns indoor unit on or off.
5. Hold: Hold operation settings until hold is released.
6. Operation Mode: Cool, Heat, Auto, Dehumidification, Fan Only, and Setback.
7. Temperature Display: 1-degree increments.
8. Temperature Set-Point: Separate set points for Cooling, Heating, and Setback. Adjustable in 1-degree increments.
9. Relative Humidity Display: 1 percent increments.
10. Relative Humidity Set-Point: Adjustable in 1 percent increments.
11. Fan Speed Setting: Select between available options furnished with the unit.
12. Airflow Direction Setting: If applicable to unit, select between available options furnished with the unit.
13. Seven-day programmable operating schedule with up to five events per day. Operations shall include On/Off, Operation Mode, and Temperature Set-Point.
14. Auto Off Timer: Operates unit for an adjustable time duration and then turns unit off.
15. Occupancy detection.
16. Service Notification Display: "Filter"

17. Service Run Tests: Limit use by service personnel to troubleshoot operation.
18. Error Code Notification Display: Used by service personnel to troubleshoot abnormal operation and equipment failure.
19. User and Service Passwords: Capable of preventing adjustments by unauthorized users.
20. Setting stored in nonvolatile memory to ensure that settings are not lost if power is lost. Battery backup for date and time only.
21. Low-voltage power required for controller shall be powered through non-polar connections to indoor unit.

2.8 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL

A. Refrigerant:

1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for system to comply with performance requirements indicated.
2. ASHRAE 34, Class A1 refrigerant classification.
3. R-410a.

B. Oil:

1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer and to comply with performance requirements indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

D. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

E. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.

F. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clearance:

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.

1. Loose components shall be installed by system Installer under supervision of manufacturer's service representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.

B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of 3/8 inch.

C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.

D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.

E. In rooms with ceilings, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units above ceilings.

F. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.

G. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than 0.25 inch.

H. For wall-mounted units that are exposed, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units within walls.

I. Attachment: Install hardware for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.

B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.

C. Roof-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on equipment supports typical of nVent CADDY Pyramid or acceptable equal. Anchor units to supports with removable, stainless-steel fasteners.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.

J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.

K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:

1. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.
2. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
3. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:

    a. Details indicated on Drawings.
    b. Manufacturer's requirements.
    c. Governing codes.
    d. In the absence of requirements, comply with requirements of ASHRAE handbooks.

4. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, terminate drain connection at nearest accessible location that is not exposed to view by occupants.
5. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.

B. Pumped Drains:

1. If unit condensate pump or lift mechanism is not included with an integral check valve, install a full-size check valve in each branch pipe near unit connection to prevent backflow into unit.

3.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.

B. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

E. Install nameplate or acrylic label with self-adhesive back for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters. Letters at least 1/2 inch high.
2. Locate nameplate or label where easily visible.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or revised in this Section.

G. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

H. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.

1. Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.2 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig, using dry nitrogen.

3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 1 hour. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
4. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
4. Submit test reports for Project record.
5. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

1. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.

1. Service representative shall be an employee or a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
2. Complete startup service of each separate system.
3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.

1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.

C. System Operation Report:

1. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
2. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.

D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.

C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.

D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.

B. Schedule and Duration:

1. Schedule training with Owner at least 10 business days before first training session.
2. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.

C. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.

D. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.

1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.

E. Acceptance: Obtain Owner written acceptance that training is complete, and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 238241 – UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install unit heaters indicated by the Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

1. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

2. Location and arrangement of piping, valves and specialties.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum twenty (20) years documented experience.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. ASHRAE Standard 33 - Methods of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

2.2 HOUSINGS

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit heaters before shipping.

B. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

2.3 COILS

A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water unit-heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

B. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig underwater.

C. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig underwater.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed.

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Control Devices:

1. Low voltage thermostat.

2.6 ELECTRICAL

A. Disconnect Switch: Unit shall be furnished with a factory furnished and field installed, non-fused disconnect switch. The switch shall ship loose for mounting and wiring by the Electrical Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit heaters level and plumb.

B. Suspend unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install unit and piping to allow service and maintenance.

B. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, install ball valve on supply water connection and ball valve, calibrated balancing valve and control valve on return water connection of unit heater.

END OF SECTION 238241

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes radiant-heating piping, including:

1. PEX pipe and fittings
2. Distribution manifolds
3. Piping specialties
4. Controls

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for piping, fittings, manifolds, specialties, and controls; include pressure and temperature ratings, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water-flow and pressure-drop characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant-heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide units manufactured by **Watts** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Uponor
2. Viega
3. Zurn

B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.

C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.

D. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.

E. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 180 deg F.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, stainless steel.

B. Main Shutoff Valves:

1. Factory installed on supply and return connections.
2. Two-piece body.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
5. Seals: PTFE.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Key furnished with valve, or screwdriver bit.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

D. Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Visual Flow Indicator: Flowmeter with visible indication in a clear plastic cap at top of valve.
6. Differential Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable meter to measure loss across calibrated orifice.
7. Handle Style: Lever or knob, with memory stop to retain set position if used for shutoff.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Zone Control Valves:

1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Actuator: Replaceable electric motor.
6. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

F. Thermometers:

1. Mount on supply and return connections.
2. Case: Dry type, metal or plastic, 2-inch diameter.
3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
4. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Black metal.
7. Window: Plastic.
8. Connector: Rigid, back type.
9. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

G. Mounting Brackets: Copper, or plastic- or copper-clad steel, where in contact with manifold.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Provide local control system to operate radiant heating hydronic system including control of the boilers, pumps and valves. Controls shall include thermostats, sensors, loop actuators, mixing control panel, relay panels, and all associated low voltage wiring. Refer to drawings for additional information.

B. Wall-Mounted Thermostat:

1. Minimum temperature range from 50 to 90 deg F.
2. Manually operated with on-off switch.
3. Day and night setback and clock program with minimum four periods per day.
4. Operate pumps or open zone control valves if room temperature falls below the thermostat setting, and stop pumps or close zone control valves when room temperature rises above the thermostat setting.

C. Precipitation and Temperature Sensor:

1. Microprocessor-based Automatic control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
2. Precipitation and temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of pavement and shall be programmed to operate pump and zone control valves as follows:

    a. Temperature Span: 34 to 44 deg F.
    b. Adjustable Delay Off Span: 30 to 90 minutes.
    c. Start Pump or Open Zone Control Valves: Following two-minute delay if ambient temperature is below set point and precipitation is detected.
    d. Stop Pump or Close Zone Control Valves: On detection of a dry surface plus time delay.

3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.
4. Minimum 30-A contactor to start pump and open valves.

5. Precipitation sensor shall be mounted in pavement.
6. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, for interface with central HVAC control-system workstation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant-heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant-heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of radiant-heating piping for the applications described:

1. Piping in Exterior Pavement: PEX.
2. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors: PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings or coordination drawings.

B. Install radiant-heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.

C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.

D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.

E. Install manifolds in accessible locations or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

F. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.

G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

H. Piping in Exterior Pavement:

1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
2. Space cable ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c. and at center of turns or bends.
3. Maintain 3-inch minimum cover.
4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch- thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.

I. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors:

1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
2. Space cable ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c. and at center of turns or bends.
3. Maintain 2-inch minimum cover.
4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch- thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.
6.

J. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.

K. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

L. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

M. After concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete or plaster supplier, operate radiant-heating system as follows:

1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant-panel temperature and increase 10 deg F each following day until design temperature is achieved.
2. For freeze protection, operate at a minimum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant-heating piping for testing as follows:

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water and clean strainers.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Radiant-heating piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Protect hydronic piping system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 238316

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260500 – GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The General and Supplementary Conditions are a part of the requirements for the work under this Division of the Specifications.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor and materials required to install, test and place into operation the electrical systems as called for in the Contract Documents, and in accordance with applicable codes and regulations.

B. Provide labor, materials, and accessories required to provide complete, operating electrical systems. Labor, materials or accessories not specifically called for in the Contract Documents, but required to provide complete, operating electrical systems shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the current applicable codes, ordinances, and regulations of the Authority or Authorities Having Jurisdiction, the rules, regulations and requirements of the utility companies serving the project, and the Owner's insurance underwriter.

B. Drawings, specifications, codes and standards are minimum requirements. Where requirements differ, the most stringent apply.

C. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with governing regulations, notify the Engineer prior to submitting bid.

D. All electrical equipment, materials, devices and installations shall meet or exceed minimum requirements of ADA, ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, IES, NEC, NEMA, NETA, NFPA, OSHA, SMACNA, UL, and the State Fire Marshal.

E. Execute work in strict accordance with the best practices of the trades in a thorough, substantial, workperson-like manner by competent workpeople. Provide a competent, experienced, full-time Superintendent who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.

F. Equipment shall be certified for use in the state of New York and shall meet the New York State energy code.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations:

1.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
2.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
3.	ASA	Acoustical Society of America
4.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
5.	BIL	Basic Impulse Level
6.	CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
7.	ECC	Engineer's Control Center
8.	EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
9.	ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
10.	FCC	Fire Control Center
11.	FM	Factory Mutual
12.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
13.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
14.	IPCEA	International Power Cable Engineers Association
15.	LED	Light Emitting Diode
16.	NEC	National Electric Code
17.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
18.	NETA	National Electrical Testing Association
19.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
20.	OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
21.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
22.	SCC	Security Control Center
23.	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
24.	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
25.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

B. Definitions:

1. Where it is stated in these specifications to submit to Engineer for review, refer to Architectural General and Supplementary Conditions for proper procedures.
2. FURNISH means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing apparatus, controls, tests, accessories and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application.

3. INSTALL means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation.
4. PROVIDE means to FURNISH and INSTALL.
5. AS DIRECTED means as directed by the Engineer, or the Engineer's Representative.
6. CONCEALED means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within drywall partitions, or installed within hung ceilings.
7. SUBMIT means submit to Engineer for review.

1.5 GUARANTEE

A. Submit a single guarantee stating that the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Guarantee work against faulty and improper material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner, except that where guarantees or warranties for longer terms are provided or specified herein, the longer term shall apply. Manufacturer's warranty/guarantee on equipment shall be begin at time of equipment startup not upon receipt of equipment. Correct any deficiencies, which occur during the guarantee period, within 24 hours of notification, without additional cost to the Owner, to the satisfaction of the Owner. Obtain similar guarantees from subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and subtrade specialists.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free of defects, and free of damage and corrosion.

B. Products and materials shall not contain asbestos, PCB, or any other material that is considered hazardous by the Environmental Protection Agency or any other Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Replace materials of less than specified quality and relocate work incorrectly installed as directed by the Architect or Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Provide name/data plates on major components of equipment with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity data and electrical characteristics attached in a conspicuous place.

E. Install materials and equipment with qualified trades people.

F. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

G. Fully lubricate equipment where required.

H. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during installation.

I. Where factory testing of equipment is required to ascertain performance, and attendance by the Owner's Representative is required to witness such tests, associated travel costs and subsistence shall be paid for by the Contractor.

J. Equipment capacities, ratings, etc., are scheduled or specified for job site operating conditions. Equipment sensitive to altitude shall be derated with the method of derating identified on the submittals.

K. Enclosures for electrical equipment installed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms shall be NEMA type 1 gasketed. Enclosures for electrical equipment installed outdoors shall be NEMA type 3R.

L. Energy consuming equipment shall be certified for use in the state of New York and shall meet the New York State Energy Code and local energy ordinances.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Contract Documents are based on equipment manufacturers as called out in the Specifications and indicated on the Drawings. Acceptance of substitute equipment manufacturers does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to provide equipment and materials, which meet the performance as, stated or implied in the Contract Documents.

B. Submit proposals to provide substitute materials or equipment, in writing, with sufficient lead time for review prior to the date equipment must be ordered to maintain project schedule. Reimburse Owner for costs associated with the review of the proposed substitution whether substitution is accepted or rejected.

C. Indicate revisions required to adapt substitutions including revisions by other trades. Substitutions that increase the cost of the work and related trades are not permitted.

D. The proposed substitution shall conform to the size, ratings, and operating characteristics of the equipment or systems as specified and shown on the Drawings.

E. Proposals for substitutions shall include the following information:

1. A description of the difference between the Contract Document requirements and that of the substitution, the comparative features of each, and the effect of the change on the end result performance. Include the impact of all changes on other contractors and acknowledge the inclusion of additional costs to the other trades.
2. Schematic drawings and details.
3. List of revisions to the Contract Documents that must be made if the substitution is accepted.
4. Estimate of costs the Owner may incur in implementing the substitution, such as test, evaluation, operating and support costs.
5. Statement of the time by which a Contract modification accepting the substitution must be issued, noting any effect on the Contract completion time or the delivery schedule.
6. A statement indicating the reduction to the Contract price if the Owner accepts the substitution. Include required modifications to all related trades.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FEES AND PERMITS

A. Pay all required fees and obtain all required permits related to the electrical installation.

B. Pay royalties or fees in connection with the use of patented devices and systems.

C. Provide controlled inspection where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction or by these specifications.

3.2 SUBMITTALS AND REVIEWS

A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturer's product data sheets, samples, and test reports as specified.

B. After execution of Owner/Contractor Agreement, submit a complete typed list of all electrical equipment manufacturers and material suppliers for the equipment proposed to be provided on this project, as well as names of all subcontractors.

C. After execution of Owner/Contractor Agreement, prepare an index of all submittals for the project. Include a submittal identification number, a cross-reference to the Specification sections or Drawing number, and an item description. Prefix the submittal identification number by the Specification sections to which they apply. Indicate on each submittal, the submittal identification number in addition to the other data specified. All subcontractors shall utilize the assigned submittal identification number.

D. After the Contract is awarded, obtain complete shop drawings, product data and samples from the manufacturers, suppliers, vendors, and all subcontractors, for all materials and equipment as specified. Submit data and details of such materials and equipment for review. Prior to submission, certify that the shop drawings, product data and samples are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Check all materials and equipment upon their arrival on the job site and verify their compliance with the Contract Documents. Modify any work, which proceeds prior to receiving accepted shop drawings as required to comply with the Contract Documents and the shop drawings.

E. Review of submittals is for general compliance with the design concept and Contract Documents. Comments or absence of comments shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for details and accuracy, for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of construction, for performing the work in a safe manner, and for coordinating the work with that of other trades.

F. No part of the work shall be started in the shop or in the field until the shop drawings and samples for that portion of the work have been submitted and accepted.

G. A minimum period of ten working days, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required in the Engineer's office each time a shop drawing, product data and/or samples are submitted for review. This time period must be considered by the Contractor in the scheduling of the work.

H. Submit electronic copies, preferably in PDF format, of all items requiring shop drawings.

I. Submit materials and equipment by manufacturer, trade name, and model number. Include copies of applicable brochure or catalog material. Maintenance and operating manuals are not acceptable substitutes for shop drawings.

J. Identify each sheet of printed submittal pages (using arrows, underlining or circling) to show applicable sizes, types, model numbers, ratings, capacities and

options actually being proposed. Cross out non-applicable information. Note specified features such as materials or paint finishes.

K. Include dimensional data for roughing in and installation and technical data sufficient to verify that equipment meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. Include wiring, piping and service connection data.

L. Maintain a complete set of reviewed and stamped shop drawings and product data on site.

M. For each room or area of the building containing electrical equipment, submit the following:

1. Floor Plans: Plan and elevation layout drawings indicating the equipment in the exact location in which it is intended to be installed. These plans shall be of a scale not less than 1/4 inch to 1 foot. They shall be prepared in the following manner:
   a. Indicate the physical boundaries of the space including door swings and ceiling heights and ceiling types (as applicable).
   b. Illustrate all electrical equipment proposed to be contained therein. Include top and bottom elevations of all electrical equipment. The Drawings shall be prepared utilizing the dimensions contained in the individual equipment submittals. Indicate code and manufacturer's required clearances.
   c. Illustrate all other equipment therein such as conduits, detectors, luminaries, ducts, registers, pull boxes, wireways, structural elements, etc.
   d. Indicate the operating weight of each piece of equipment.
   e. Indicate the heat release from each piece of electrical equipment in terms of BTU per hour. This information shall be that which is supplied by the respective manufacturers.
   f. Illustrate concrete pads, curbs, etc.
   g. Indicate dimensions to confirm compliance with code-required clearances.
   h. Indicate maximum normal allowable operating temperature for each piece of equipment (as per each respective manufacturer's recommendation).
   i. Equipment removal routes.

N. The work described in shop drawing submissions shall be carefully checked by all trades for clearances (including those required for maintenance and servicing), field conditions, maintenance of architectural conditions and coordination with other trades on the job. Each submitted shop drawing shall include a certification

that related job conditions have been checked by the Contractor and each Subcontractor and that conflicts do not exist.

O. The Contractor is not relieved of the responsibility for dimensions or errors that may be contained on submissions, or for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. The noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the shop drawings, product data and samples, the Contract Documents govern the work and are neither waived nor superceded in any way by the review of shop drawings, product data and samples.

P. Inadequate or incomplete shop drawings, product data and/or samples will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.

3.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contract Documents establish scope, materials and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.

B. Coordinate work with related trades and furnish, in writing, any information necessary to permit the work of related trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible conflict or delay.

C. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of equipment and appurtenances. Follow these drawings as closely as the actual construction and the work of other trades will permit. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required but not shown on the Drawings. Investigate the site, and review drawings of other trades to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.

D. The locations of lighting fixtures, outlets, panels and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed in consequence of increase or reduction of the number of outlets, or in order to meet field conditions, or to coordinate with modular requirements of ceilings, or to simplify the work, or for other legitimate causes.

E. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of panels, outlets, switches, etc., and have precise and definite locations accepted by the Engineer before proceeding with the installation.

F. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate locations of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary

in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Engineer for review before such alterations are made. Modifications shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Verify with the Architect the exact location and mounting height of outlets and equipment not dimensionally located on the Drawings prior to installation.

H. Circuit tags in the form of numbers are used where shown to indicate the circuit designation numbers in electrical panels. Show the actual circuit numbers on the as-built Record Drawings and on the associated typed panelboard directory card. Where circuiting is not indicated, provide required circuiting in accordance with the loading indicated on the Drawings and/or as directed.

I. The Drawings generally do not indicate the number of wires in conduit for the branch circuit wiring of fixtures and outlets, or the actual circuiting. Provide the correct wire size and quantity as required by the indicated circuiting and/or circuit numbers indicated, the control intent, referenced wiring diagrams (if any), the specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC.

J. Carefully check space requirements with other trades to ensure that equipment can be installed in the spaces allotted.

K. Wherever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to ensure that they have the information necessary so that they may properly install the necessary connections and equipment. Identify items (remote ballast, pull boxes, etc.) requiring access in order that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.

L. Consult with other trades regarding equipment so that, wherever possible, motor controls and distribution equipment are of the same manufacturer.

M. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of electrical risers through structural masonry and concrete walls and floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each electrical riser passing through building surfaces.

N. Provide firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, sleeves, etc. which pass through rated walls, partitions and floors.

O. Provide detailed information on openings and holes required in precast members for electrical work.

P. Provide required supports and hangers for conduit and equipment, designed so as not to exceed allowable loadings of structures.

Q. Examine and compare the Contract Documents with the drawings and specifications of other trades and report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the work. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with other related trades. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences.

R. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, prepare additional detail drawings to scale to coordinate the work with the work of other trades. Detailed work shall be clearly identified on the Drawings as to the area to which it applies. Submit these drawings to the Engineer for review. At completion include a set of these drawings with each set of Record Drawings.

S. Furnish services of an experienced Superintendent, who shall be in constant charge of all work, and who shall coordinate work with the work of other trades. No work shall be installed before coordinating with other trades.

T. Coordinate with the local electric utility company and the local telecommunications company as to their requirements for service connections and provide all necessary metering provisions, grounding, materials, equipment, labor, testing, and appurtenances.

U. Before commencing work, examine adjoining work on which this work is in any way affected and report conditions, which prevent performance of the work. Become thoroughly familiar with actual existing conditions to which connections must be made or which must be changed or altered.

V. Adjust location of conduits, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each conduit prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: condensate, steam, and plumbing drains normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Provide offsets, transitions and changes in direction of conduit as required to maintain proper headroom and pitch on sloping lines.

W. In cases of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of need for explanation, request supplementary instructions from the Engineer.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate efforts of all trades and shall furnish (in writing, with copies to the Engineer) any information necessary to permit the work of all

trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.

B. The Contractor and all trade contractors shall prepare a complete set of construction Coordination Drawings indicating the equipment actually purchased and the exact routing for all lines such as busway, conduit, piping, ductwork, etc., including conduit embedded in concrete floors and walls. The Coordination Drawings shall be submitted complete to the Architect and the Engineer, within three months after notice to proceed is given, and in compliance with the construction schedule for the project. The sheet metal drawings, at a scale of not less than 1/4 inch to 1 foot, shall serve as the base drawings to which all other Contractors shall add their work. Each separate trade contractor shall draw their work on separate layers with different color assignments to facilitate coordination. Each Coordination Drawing shall be completed and signed off by the other Trade Contractors and the Contractor prior to the installation of the HVAC, plumbing, electrical and fire sprinkler work in the area covered by the specific drawing. The Contractor's work shall be installed according to the shop drawings and coordination drawings. If the Contractor allows one trade to install their work before coordination with the work of other trades, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractors' Coordination Drawings shall indicate structural loads at support points for all piping 10 inch and larger, racked piping, racked conduit, busway, and suspended electrical equipment. Submit to Structural Engineer for review and approval. The elevation, location, support points, static, dynamic and expansion forces and loads imposed on the structure at support and anchor points shall be indicated. All beam penetrations and slab penetrations shall be indicated and sized and shall be coordinated. Work routed underground or embedded in concrete shall be indicated by dimension to column and building lines and shall be coordinated. Coordination Drawings shall document all required structural penetrations for initial construction. Penetrations shall be dimensioned for walls, floors and roofs. These structural coordination requirements require review and approval by the Structural Engineer prior to completion and submittal of the Drawings.

D. This requirement for Coordination Drawings shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor or trade contractors to make any unauthorized changes to the Contract Documents. Contract document space allocations shall be maintained such as ceiling height, designated clearance for future construction and flexibility, chase walls, equipment room size, unless prior written authorization is received from the Engineer to change them.

E. Prior to final acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the Coordination Drawings as part of the Record Drawings submittal.

3.5 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Prior to the submitting of bids, visit the project site and become familiar with all conditions affecting the proposed installation and make provisions as to the cost thereof.

B. The Contract Documents do not make representations regarding the character or extent of the sub-soils, water levels, existing structural, mechanical and electrical installations, above or below ground, or other sub-surface conditions which may be encountered during the work. Evaluate existing conditions, which may affect methods or cost of performing the work, based on examination of the site or other information. Failure to examine the Drawings or other information does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work.

3.6 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Provide excavation for the work of this Division. Excavate all material encountered, to the depths indicated on the Drawings or as required. Remove from the site excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill. Provide grading as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Remove any water, which accumulates. Provide sheeting and shoring as may be necessary for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.

B. Provide trenches of widths necessary for the proper execution of the work. Grade bottom of the trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support the work on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, do not excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, excavate rock to a minimum overdepth of four inches below the trench depths indicated on the Drawings or required. Backfill overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly machine-tamped to a compaction level of at least 95 percent to standard proctor density or 75 percent relative density or as specified by the Engineer. Whenever unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the work is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove soil to a depth required and backfill the trench to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material.

C. Excavate trenches for utilities that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown:

1. Electric service: Three (3) feet minimum.
2. Telephone service: Three (3) feet minimum.
3. Cable TV service: Three (3) feet minimum

D. Trenches should not be placed within ten feet of foundation or soil surfaces, which must resist horizontal forces.

E. Do not backfill trenches until all required tests have been performed and installation observed by the Engineer. Comply with the requirements of other sections of the Specifications. Backfill shall consist of non-expensive soil with limited porosity. Deposit in six layers and thoroughly and carefully tamp until the work has a cover of not less than one foot. Backfill and tamp remainder of trench at one-foot intervals until complete. Uniformly grade the finished surface.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Where cutting, channeling, chasing or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support or anchorage of conduit or other equipment, lay out the work carefully in advance. Repair any damage to the building, piping, equipment or defaced finished plaster, woodwork, metalwork, etc., using skilled tradespeople of the trades required at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Do not cut, channel, chase or drill unfinished masonry, tile, etc., unless permission from the Architect is obtained. If permission is granted, perform this work in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

C. Where conduit or equipment are mounted on a painted finished surface, or a surface to be painted, paint to match the surface. Cold galvanize bare metal whenever support channels are cut.

D. Provide slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs as required. Where these openings are not provided, provide cutting and patching to accommodate penetrations at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.8 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Mounting heights shall conform to ADA requirements.

B. Verify exact locations and mounting heights with the Architect before installation.

C. Electrical and telecommunications outlets shall be mounted no higher than 48 inches above finished floor to top of the outlet box and no lower than 15 inches above finished floor to bottom of the outlet box.

D. Electrical switches shall be mounted no higher than 48 inches above finished floor to top of the outlet box and no lower than 36 inches above finished floor to bottom of the outlet box.

E. Fire alarm manual pull stations shall be mounted no higher than 48 inches above finished floor to top of the outlet box and no lower than 36 inches above finished floor to bottom of the outlet box.

F. Outlets for public and other wall-mounted type telephones shall be installed so that the particular telephone installed conforms to ADA mounting height requirements.

G. Visual Alarms: Mount not less than 80 inches to the bottom or 96 inches to the top of the device.

H. Wall-Mounted Exit Signs: Two inches above top of door to bottom of sign.

I. Low-Level Exit Signs: Six inches to bottom of sign.

J. Stairwell and utility corridor wall-mounted lighting fixtures shall be mounted 8 feet-6 inches above finished floor or one foot below ceiling or structure above, whichever is lower.

3.9 CLEANING UP

A. Avoid accumulation of debris, boxes, loose materials, crates, etc., resulting from the installation of this work. Remove from the premises each day all debris, boxes, etc., and keep the premises clean and free of dust and debris.

B. Clean all fixtures and equipment at the completion of the project. Wipe clean exposed lighting fixture reflectors and trim pieces with a non-abrasive cloth just prior to occupancy.

C. All electrical equipment shall be thoroughly vacuumed and wiped clean prior to energization and at the completion of the project. Equipment shall be opened for observation by the Engineer as required.

3.10 WATERPROOFING

A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls, and the like. If such penetration is necessary, make penetration prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required. Advise the Architect and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the Drawings.

B. Restore waterproofing integrity of walls or surfaces after they have been penetrated without additional cost to the Owner.

3.11 SUPPORTS

A. Support work in accordance with the best industry practice. Provide supports, hangers, auxiliary structural members and supplemental hardware required for support of the work.

B. Provide supporting frames or racks extending from floor slab to ceiling slab for work indicated as being supported from walls where the walls are incapable of supporting the weight. In particular, provide such frames or racks in electric closets and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Provide supporting frames or racks for equipment which is to be installed in a freestanding position.

D. Supporting frames or racks shall be of standard angle, standard channel or specialty support system steel members, rigidly bolted or welded together and adequately braced to form a substantial structure. Racks shall be of ample size to assure a workmanlike arrangement of all equipment mounted on them.

E. Adequate support of equipment (including outlet, pull and junction boxes and fittings) shall not depend on electric conduits, raceways, or cables for support.

F. Electrical equipment shall not rest on or depend for support on suspended ceiling media (tiles, lath, plaster, as well as splines, runners, bars and the like in the plane of the ceiling). Provide independent support of electrical equipment. Do not attach to supports provided for ductwork, piping or work of other trades.

G. Provide required supports and hangers for conduit, equipment, etc., so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Electrical equipment and supports shall not come in contact with work of other trades.

3.12 FASTENINGS

A. Fasten equipment to building structure in accordance with the best industry practice.

B. Where weight applied to building attachment points is 100 pounds or less, conform to the following as a minimum:

1. Wood: Wood screws.
2. Concrete and solid masonry: Bolts and expansion shields.
3. Hollow construction: Toggle bolts.
4. Solid metal: Machine screws in tapped holes or with welded studs.
5. Steel decking or sub-floor: Fastenings as specified below for applied weights in excess of 100 pounds.

C. Where weight applied to building attachment points exceeds 100 pounds, but is 300 pounds or less, conform to the following as a minimum:

1. At concrete slabs provide 24-inch by 24-inch by 1/2-inch steel fishplates on top with through bolts. Fishplate assemblies shall be chased in and grouted flush with the top of slab screed line, where no fill is to be applied.
2. At steel decking or sub-floor for all fastenings, provide through bolts or threaded rods. The tops of bolts or rods shall be set at least one inch below the top fill screed line and grouted in. Suitable washers shall be used under bolt heads or nuts. In cases where the decking or sub-floor manufacturer produces specialty hangers to work with their decking or sub-floor, such hangers shall be provided.

D. Where weight applied to building attachment points exceeds 300 pounds, coordinate with and obtain the approval of Engineer and conform to the following as a minimum:

1. Provide suitable auxiliary channel or angle iron bridging between building structural steel elements to establish fastening points. Bridging members shall be suitably welded or clamped to building steel. Provide threaded rods or bolts to attach to bridging members.

E. For items, which are shown, as being ceiling-mounted at locations where fastening to the building construction element above is not possible, provide suitable auxiliary channel or angle iron bridging tying to the building structural elements.

F. Wall-mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel

angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels as manufactured by Kindorf or Unistrut are acceptable.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify electrical equipment with permanently attached black phenolic nameplates with 1/2-inch high white engraved lettering. Identification shall include equipment name or load served as appropriate. Nameplates for equipment connected to the emergency power system shall be red with white lettering. Nameplates shall be attached with cadmium-plated screws; peel-and-stick tape or glue-on type nameplates are not allowed.

B. Cable tags shall be flameproof secured with flameproof non-metallic cord.

C. Provide an engraved nameplate for each switch controlling loads, which are not local to the switch.

D. Wherever raceways for future use are terminated outside of the building, stake the location with a 2-foot long, 1-inch by 1-inch clear heart redwood stake.

E. See individual Sections for additional identification requirements.

3.14 PROHIBITED LABELS AND IDENTIFICATIONS

A. In all public areas, the inclusion or installation of any equipment or assembly which bears on any exposed surface any name, trademark, or other insignia which is intended to identify the manufacturer, the vendor, or other source(s) from which such object has been obtained, is prohibited, unless otherwise approved by Owner.

B. Required UL labels shall not be removed nor shall identification specifically required under the various technical sections of the Specifications be removed.

3.15 EQUIPMENT PADS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Provide concrete pads under all floor-mounted electrical equipment. Equipment pads shall conform to the shape of the piece of equipment it serves with a minimum 1-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Pads shall be a minimum of 4 inches high and made of a minimum 28 day, 2500 psi concrete reinforced with 6-inch by 6-inch 6/6 gauge welded wire mesh. Trowel tops and sides of pad to smooth finishes, equal to those of the floors, with all external corners bullnosed to a 3/4-inch radius.

B. Provide galvanized anchor bolts for all equipment placed on concrete equipment pads, inertia blocks, or on concrete slabs. Provide bolts of the size and number recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment and locate by means of suitable templates. Equipment installed on vibration isolators shall be secured to the isolator. Secure the isolator to the floor, pad, or support as recommended by the vibration isolation manufacturer.

C. Where equipment is mounted on gypsum board partitions, the mounting screws shall pass through the gypsum board and securely attach to the partition studs. As an alternative, the mounting screws may pass through the gypsum board and be securely attached to 6 inches square, 18 gauge galvanized metal backplates, which are attached to the gypsum board with an approved non-flammable adhesive. Toggle bolts installed in gypsum board partitions are not allowed.

3.16 DELIVERY, DRAYAGE AND HAULING

A. Provide drayage, hauling, hoisting, shoring and placement in the building of equipment specified and be responsible for the timely delivery and installation of equipment as required by the construction schedule. If any item of equipment is received prior to the time that it is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for its proper storage and protection until the time it is required. Pay for all costs of drayage or storage.

B. If equipment is not delivered or installed at the project site in a timely manner as required by the project construction schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for resulting disassembly, re-assembly, manufacturer's supervision, shoring, general construction modification, delays, overtime costs, etc., at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.17 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL PROTECTION

A. Protect the work, equipment, and material of other trades from damage by work or workmen of this trade, and correct damaged caused without additional cost to the Owner.

B. Take responsibility for work, materials, and equipment until finally inspected, tested and accepted. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage, and carefully store material and equipment received on site, which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of obstructing material. Cover and protect equipment and materials from damage due to water, spray-on fireproofing, construction debris, etc. Store equipment to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces.

C. Provided adequate means for fully protecting finished parts of materials and equipment against damage from whatever cause during the progress of the work until final acceptance. Protect materials and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged or marred, and moving parts are kept clean and dry. Do not install damaged items; take immediate steps to obtain replacement or repair.

3.18 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with the project construction schedule for the date of final performance and acceptance testing, and complete work sufficiently in advance of the Contract completion date to permit the execution of the testing prior to occupancy and Contract close-out. Complete any adjustments and/or alterations, which the final acceptance tests indicate as necessary for the proper functioning of all equipment prior to the completion date. See individual Sections for extent of testing required.

B. Provide a detailed schedule of completion indicating when each system is to be completed and outlining when field testing will be performed. Submit completion schedule for review within six months after the notice to proceed by Owner's Representative has been given. Update this schedule periodically as the project progresses.

3.19 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide the services of factory-trained specialists to provide an operating instructions seminar for equipment and systems. The seminar shall be conducted over a five-day (consecutive) period. Instruction time is defined as straight time working hours and does not include nights, weekends, or travel time to and from the project.

B. Submit seminar agenda, schedule and list of representatives to the Owner for approval 30 days prior to suggested date of seminar. Do not commence seminar until the Owner has issued a written acceptance of the starting time and attendees. Confirm attendance of seminar by written notification to participants.

C. Instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper starting sequences, operation, shut-down, general maintenance and preventative maintenance procedures, including normal and emergency procedures.

D. Submit final copies of Record Drawings and Operating and Maintenance Manuals to Owner at seminar.

E. Submit a written record of minutes and attendees of the seminar to the Owner.

3.20 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide Operating and Maintenance Manuals for equipment and materials furnished under this Division.

B. Submit three final copies of Operating and Maintenance Manuals for review at least ten weeks before the completion date. Assemble data in a completely indexed volume or volumes in three-ring binders and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. Print the project name on the outside of the binders.

C. Maintenance manuals shall include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in a clear and easily understandable format. Show model numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, capacity ratings, and actual loads.

D. Provide the following information where applicable:

1. Identifying name and mark number
2. Locations (where several similar items are used, provide a list)
3. Complete nameplate data
4. Certified Record Drawings and Final Reviewed submittals
5. Parts list
6. Performance curves and data
7. Wiring diagrams
8. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions with all non-applicable information deleted
9. List of spare parts recommended for normal service requirements
10. Assembly and disassembly instructions with exploded-view drawings where necessary
11. Test reports
12. Trouble shooting diagnostic instructions, where applicable

3.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain on a daily basis at the Project site a complete set of Record Drawings. The Record Drawings shall initially consist of a set of construction drawings or AutoCAD files of the Contractor's Coordination Drawings. The prints shall be marked or the AutoCAD files electronically updated to show the precise location of all buried or concealed work and equipment, including embedded conduit, raceways and boxes, and all changes and

deviations in the Electrical work from that shown on the Contract Documents. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout or work without definite written instructions from the Architect or Engineer. The updated Coordination Drawings shall be used to produce the final Record Drawings that shall be delivered to the Owner in AutoCAD electronic format and full-size hard copy format upon Project completion.

B. Record dimensions clearly and accurately to delineate the work as installed. Suitably identify locations of all equipment by at least two dimensions to permanent structures.

C. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall mark all in-progress Record Drawings on the front lower right hand corner with a rubber stamp impression or an AutoCAD image similar to the following:

RECORD DRAWING
(3/8-inch high letters)

To be used for recording Field Deviations and Dimensional Data Only
(5/16-inch high letters)

D. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall certify all Record Drawings on the front lower right hand corner adjacent to the above marking with a rubber stamp impression or an AutoCAD image similar to the following:

RECORD DRAWING
CERTIFIED CORRECT
(3/8-inch high letters)

(Printed Name of General Contractor)
(5/16-inch high letters)
Date:_____

(Printed Name of Subcontractor)
(5/16-inch high letters)
Date:_____

E. Prior to final acceptance of the Work of this Division, the Contractor shall submit properly certified Record Drawings to the Architect and Engineer for review and shall make changes, corrections, or additions as the Architect and/or Engineer may require to the Record Drawings. After the Architect's and Engineer's review, and any required Contractor revisions, the Record Drawings shall be delivered to the Owner on electronic media in AutoCAD format. The Architect and Engineer do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Record Drawings.

3.22 FINAL PUNCHLIST

A. Prior to the Final Punchlist, certify that systems and equipment are complete, operational, and are in compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. During the Final Punchlist, provide personnel with access keys, hand held radios, and necessary expertise to operate each system and piece of equipment to demonstrate operational compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Any deficiencies noted on the Final Punchlist shall be expeditiously corrected and certified in writing.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. PV: Photovoltaic.

B. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

C. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
5. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
    a. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent braided shields with full size drain wire, full sized insulated ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket. Provide this cable between VFCs and motor loads as indicted on drawings.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.

4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

G. Armor: Steel or lightweight Aluminum, interlocked.

H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor (when Specified).

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2.4 INSULATING TAPE

A. Provide vinyl plastic tape that meets the requirements of UL 510 and has the following characteristics:

1. 8.5 Mil minim thickness.

2. ASTM D-3005 Standard specification for low-temperature resistant vinyl Chloride plastic pressure-sensitive electrical insulating type – type1.

3. Rated 600 volts and 150°C, suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

4. Retains flexibility, adhesion, and applicable at temperature ranges from 0 through 100°F without loss of physical or electrical properties.

5. Resistant to abrasion, moisture, alkalis, acid, corrosion, and sunlight

6. Tape manufacturer: 3M “Scotch Super 88” or approved equal.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wire Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (no exceptions):

1. Southwire Company
2. General Cable
3. The Okonite Company
4. Belden
5. VitaLink
6. Pyrotenax

B. Connectors Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (no exceptions):

1. Hubbell
2. Thomas & Betts
3. 3M Company

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders/Branch circuits: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and No. 12 AWG; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway; Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway; Type USE, single conductor in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway; Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway;

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

K. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit; Type TC-ER cable with dual tape shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Contract drawings do not indicate size of branch circuit wiring; use No.12 AWG as a minimum wire size for branch circuit wiring. For 20 Ampere branch circuits whose length from the panel to the furthest outlet exceeds 100 feet for 120-volt circuits or 150 feet for 277-volt circuits; use No. 10 AWG or larger for the entire branch circuit installation.

C. A shared neutral may be utilized for circuits other than circuits used for dimmers, ground fault interrupter receptacles or circuit breakers, isolated ground receptacles, and isolated ground surge suppressor type devices

D. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

F. Do not install wire in incomplete conduit runs nor until after concrete work and plastering is completed and moisture is swabbed from the conduits. Eliminate splices where possible. Where necessary, splice in readily accessible pull, junction or outlet box.

G. Take precautions to avoid entrance of dirt and water into the conduit and cuts. Clean conduits and ducts to remove and pulling compound prior to pulling cables. Do not damage conductor insulation, braid jacket or sheet during installation. Any damaged conductors shall be replaced immediately.

H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, cable reels on jacks, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway. Do not exceed maximum recommended pulling tension of wire and cable

I. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

J. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Except where lugs are furnished with equipment, make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Circumferential compression type connector (provide for splices and connections No. 6 AWG and larger):
   1. Use for incoming and outgoing cable connections at enclosures and for ground connections.
   2. Use manufacturer’s approved tool and correct size hex head with embosses die number on the connector or lug.
   3. Make crimped indentions parallel with insulation putty.
   4. Fill voids and irregularities with insulation putty.

5. Cover nearly with four (4) layers of vinyl plastic tape except where insulated covers are permitted; half-lap tape in two (2) directions.

D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to the project specifications.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:

3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line/riser diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Calibrated torque wrench.
        3) Thermographic survey.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
    i. Insulation resistance to comply with ICEA values.

4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a complete grounding system in accordance with the Contract Documents and as specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Minimum 1/8" scale floor plan drawings depicting the building ground electrode system as to be installed.

B. Detailed riser diagram depicting the building ground electrode system and bonding as to be installed.

C. Product data sheets (cut sheets) for all ground bus bars and other components of the grounding system.

D. Field test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, aluminum or copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

J. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

K. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp or copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

L. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.

M. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

N. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
   a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
   b. Listed for direct burial.
2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

B. Ground Plates: 1/4-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

B. At utility transformer, ground per utility company requirements and standards.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters

enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street

side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

F. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each indicated item, extending around the perimeter of building area or item indicated.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
4. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   a. Hangers.
   b. Steel slotted support systems.
   c. Nonmetallic support systems.
   d. Trapeze hangers.
   e. Clamps.
   f. Turnbuckles.
   g. Sockets.
   h. Eye nuts.
   i. Saddles.
   j. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Projectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one surface.

1. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel, Stainless-steel or Glass-fiber-resin hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit

C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

D. MC: Metal Clad Cable

E. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. MC: Comply with UL 1569 and NEC article 330.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1,
2. External PVC Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
3. Internal urethane coating Thickness: 0.002 inch, minimum.
4. Hot dipped galvanized threads
5. PVC Coating shall be of the same manufacturer of the conduit.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; single strip, continuous, flexible interlocked double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside forming smooth internal wiring channel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket, UV stable, machine tool gray in color, lightweight aluminum core internal construction and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514:

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Type: Set screw.
3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Fittings for PVC-coated Rigid Steel Conduits: Minimum PVC thickness of 0.040 inch, 0.002 inch thickness of internal urethan, overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints. All conduit bodies shall be NEMA 4x Rated with encapsulated stainless steel screws.

5. Fittings for LFMC: Body, gland and lock nut shall be steel of malleable iron. Ground cone shall be steel, sealing ring and insulator shall be blue molded thermoplastic at 150°C (221°F) maximum.
6. Fittings for GRC: Threaded rigid steel conduit fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

I. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC for 90°C, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Materials must have tensile strength of 7,000-7,200 psi at 73.4°F, flexural strength of 12,000 psi and compressive strength of 9,000 psi.

D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Raceway, fittings, and cement must be produced by the same manufacturer who must have had a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in manufacturing of these products.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Wireway Covers: Hinged cover secured with captive screws unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish NEMA 250 rated.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways:
   1. Refer to drawings for location(s), type(s), and quantity(s) of surface metal raceway.
      a. Surface finish: be satin, anodized #204 type clear, Class R1 mil-Spec with minimum anodized finish of .004” unless otherwise noted.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are allowed.

K. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

2.8 MANUFACTURERS

A. Raceway and Fitting Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (no exceptions):

1. Wheatland Tube
2. Allied Tube & Conduit
3. Thomas & Betts
4. Hubble
5. Legrand
6. Calbond
7. Western Tube and Conduit
8. Republic Conduit

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. The following application must be adhered to. Raceways installed that are not conforming to this listing must be removed and replace with specified material at no additional expense.

Raceway Types	Applications
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC)	Where exposed to mechanical injury, where specifically required; indoors where exposed to moisture; where required by codes and for all circuits in excess of 600 volts. Outdoor locations, sump and ejector pits, elevator pits, loading docks, garage, rooftops and gymnasium.
PVC Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC)	Where exposed to extreme outdoor and indoor corrosion and or weather conditions: Stub out of Concrete applications. In applications where two (2) UL Listed Layers of Corrosion protection is required and Hot Dipped Galvanized Conduit as Primary Protection is listed PVC Coating is listed as Primary Corrosion is also UL Listed.
Electrical Metallic tubing	Use in every instance except where another

Raceway Types	Applications
(EMT)	material is not specified.
Metal Clad Cable (MC)	Lighting and receptacle branch circuits concealed in dry hollow spaces of a building. May not be used in areas where it would be subjected to physical damage, or where prohibited by Code.
Flexible Metal Conduit	Use in dry areas for connections to lighting fixtures in hung ceilings, connections to equipment installed in removable panels of hung ceilings; at all transformer or equipment raceway connections where sound and vibration isolation is required.
Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit	Use in areas subject to moisture where flexible metal conduit is unacceptable, at connections to all motors, and all raised floor areas.
Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit	Schedule 40 - Where raceways are in a slab below grade levels; for raceway duct banks. Schedule 80 - For underground raceways outside of the building which are not encased in concrete.
Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters	Where indicated on the Contract Documents and as otherwise specifically required.
Boxes and Enclosures	NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 in kitchens and damp/or wet locations. Outdoors use NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Provide separate raceways for all wiring systems, including security, data, paging, low voltage et al. All 480Y/277 volt wiring must be kept independent of 208Y/120 volt wiring. Emergency system wiring must be kept independent of the normal system wiring. Provide grounding conductor within all circuits. Minimum size 3/4-inch for home runs and 1-inch minimum for power distribution. Wiring of each type and system must be installed in separate raceways.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (GRC): Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

E. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Provide one (1) empty 3/4 inch raceway for each three (3) spare unused poles or spaces of each flush-mounted panelboard. Terminate empty 3/4 inch conduits in a junction

box, which after completion is accessible to facilitate future branch circuit extension. Provide pull lines in each raceway.

J. Raceways in hung ceilings shall be installed on and secured to the slab or primary structural members of the ceiling, not to lathing channels or T-bars, Z-bars or other elements which are direct supports of the ceiling panels. Secure conduit firmly to the steel with clips and fittings designed for that purpose. Install as high as possible but not less than 1'-0" above the hung ceilings.

K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Install no raceway in the concrete slab except with the permission of the Structural Engineer and written consent of the Owner.
2. Do not install raceways larger than 1-1/4 inch size in structural concrete slabs.
3. In no case will the installation of raceways be permitted to interfere with proper placement of principal reinforcement.
4. Place raceways in the structural slabs between the upper and lower layers of reinforcing steel. Careful bending of the conduits is required.
5. Space the raceways embedded in concrete slabs not less than eight (8) inches on centers and as widely spaced as possible where they converge at panels or junction boxes.
6. Install raceways running parallel to slabs supports, such as beams, columns and structural walls, not less than 12 inches from such supporting elements.
7. Secure saddle supports for conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, inserts, etc. with suitable adhesives during concrete pour of the slab to prevent displacement.
8. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMTfor raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

U. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

V. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

W. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

AA. OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

1. Provide outlet, junction, and pull boxes as indicated on the Contract Documents and as required for the complete installation of the various electrical systems, and to facilitate proper pulling of the cables. Size the junction boxes and pull boxes per the NEC. Size the boxes on any empty conduit systems as if containing conductors of No.4 AWG.

2. The exact location of outlets and equipment is governed by the structural conditions and obstructions, or other equipment items. When necessary, relocate outlets so that when fixtures or equipment are installed, they will be symmetrically located according to the room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment. Verify final location of outlets, panels equipment, etc., with the Architect prior to installation.

3. Back-to-back outlets in the same wall, or "thru-wall" type boxes are not permitted. Provide 12-inch minimum spacing for outlets shown on opposite sides of a common wall to minimize sound transmission.

4. Fit outlet boxes in finished ceilings or walls with appropriate covers, set flush with the finished surface. Where more than one (1) switch or device is located at one (1) point, use gang boxes and covers unless otherwise indicated. Sectional switch boxes or utility boxes are not permitted. Provide tile box or 4 inch square box with tile ring in masonry walls not plastered or furred. Where drywall material is utilized, provide plaster ring. Provide outlet boxes of type and size suitable for the specific application. Where outlet boxes contain two (2) or more 277 volt devices, or where devices occur of different applied voltages, or where normal and emergency devices occur in the same box, provide suitable barrier(s).

5. All outlet and device box depths shall have sufficient depth to prevent damage to the conductors when devices or utilization equipment are installed as intended in the box.

6. Types of Boxes and Fittings for Various Locations:

Location	Type
Outlet	Galvanized pressed steel
Outlet exposed to moisture or outdoors	Cast type conduit fitting
Splice	Galvanized pressed steel
Splice exposed to moisture or outdoors	Cast type conduit fitting or sheet metal (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Pull or Junction	Cast type conduit fitting or sheet metal (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Pull or Junction - Outdoors	Aluminum (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Terminal	Sheet steel (6" x 6" x 3" minimum)
Terminal - Outdoors	Aluminum (6" x 6" x 3" minimum)

BB. PULL BOX SPACING

1. Provide pull boxes so no individual conduit run contains more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360° total).
2. Conduit Sizes 1¼" and Larger:
   a. Provide boxes to prevent cable from being excessively twisted, stretched or flexed during installation.
   b. Provide boxes so that maximum pulling tensions do not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations.
   c. Provide support racks for boxes with multiple sets of conductors so that the conductors do not rest on any metal work inside the box.
3. Conduit Sizes 1 inch and Smaller, provide boxes at every (Maximum Distances):

Distance	Run Type
150 feet	straight runs
100 feet	runs with one (1) 90° bend or equivalent
75 feet	runs with two (2) 90° bends or equivalent
50 feet	runs with three (3) or (4) four 90° bends or equivalent.

CC. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

DD. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

EE. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

FF. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

GG. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

HH. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

II. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

JJ. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified elsewhere in the project specifications for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified elsewhere in the project specifications.
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified elsewhere in the project specifications.
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    a. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of all fire-rated floor and wall assemblies, per the project specifications.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260534 – MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. Handholes.
2. Accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casting materials such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as a component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank:

1. Two or more duct installed in parallel, with or without additional casting materials.
2. Multiple duct banks.

D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.

E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manholes and handholes.
2. Accessories.
3. Warning tape.
4. Warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and

accessories, including frame and cover design, grounding detail, cable rack inserts, sumps and pulling irons.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the governing codes and the Contract Documents.

B. Power Utility Company Standards.

C. U.L. Listing of all products.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of manholes and handholes with the final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of manholes and handholes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDHOLES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced pre-cast concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of the enclosure and shall have a load rating consistent with that of a handhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing stainless-steel bolts.
2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing stainless-steel bolts.
3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." "COMMUNICATIONS."
4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have a closed bottom.
5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with the bottom of enclosure. Same material as the enclosure.

6. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
   a. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
   b. Window openings shall be framed with at least two (2) additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
7. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
8. Handholes shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Quazite
2. Christy Concrete Products
3. Oldcastle Precast Group.
4. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

2.2 HANDHOLES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom.
2. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with the enclosure.
3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." "COMMUNICATIONS."
5. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with the entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in the enclosure wall.
7. Handholes shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two. Handholes shall comply with the requirements of SCTE 7 Tier loading applicable to the installation location.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Quazite

b. Armorcast Products Company.
c. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions
d. Hubbell Power Systems

C. Fiberglass Handholes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Quazite
   b. Armorcast Products Company.
   c. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
   d. Hubbell Power Systems.

D. Fiberglass Handholes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond plate.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Quazite
   b. Oldcastle Enclosure Systems
   c. Armorcast Products Company
   d. Hubbell Power Systems.

2.3 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

A. Description: Underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C 858.

1. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037 and SCTE 77.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Excavation, sharing, bracing, back-filling and grading provided by other section.

B. Manholes shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings. Manholes shall not be constructed until final conduit grading has been determined, including any field changes required by underground interferences. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all manhole details that differ in any way from those shown on the Contract Drawings.

C. Cables to be secured with tie-wraps. Cable racks shall be fiber.

D. Provide a copper clad steel ground rod, 3/8 inch by 10 feet long, in each manhole. All noncurrent-carrying metal parts in manholes and handholes including metallic sheaths of cables, shall be connected to the ground rod by a bare copper ground conductor. Install the ground rod with top protruding 4 inches above manhole floor.

E. Provide a cast iron sump frame and cover for each manhole. Provide 12-by 12-by 6-inch deep sump. Excavate below sump 6 inches and fill sump bottom with clean gravel. Slope floor of manhole 1/8-inch per foot to the edge of the sump.

F. Waterproof exterior surfaces, joints, and interruptions of manholes after concrete has cured 28 days minimum.

G. Attach cable racks to inserts after manhole.

H. Manholes and handholes are shown on the Contract Documents in approximate locations. The exact location shall be field determined after careful consideration of other utilities, grading, and paving.

I. In paved areas, set top of frame and cover flush with finished surface. In unpaved areas, set top of frame and cover approximately ½ inch above finished grade.

J. The installation of manholes shall be in an excavated area free of obstructions for a minimum 6 inches around outside perimeter, with a 6 inch compact gravel base of uniform thickness and level. The preparation of the base shall insure no settlement. Backfill shall consist of good compactable material, such as pea gravel, sand or clean earth fill. Backfilling should be done progressively from bottom to top surface. Minimum earth cover from roof of manhole to finished grade shall be 8 inches.

K. Concrete encased duct banks entering wall may be cast in the concrete or enter through opening of suitable dimensions and arrangement. Where openings are provided, caulk the space between duct bank and walls tight with lead wool or other suitable material. Reinforce iron of the ductbank to be connected to the wall.

L. Flush end bells shall be mounted on side walls where duct enters.

M. Duct entrances shall be carefully planned via the field for best application of cable pulling and racked. All cables shall be secured with tie-wraps to porcelain saddles.

N. Waterproofing shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

O. Collar shall be cast concrete rings, stacked to required height. Set height in field per final grade elevations.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes for 600 V and Less, Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:

1. Units in Roadways and Traffic Paths: Precast concrete.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 22 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf "Light-Duty" vertical loading.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings to support frame and cover and to connect cover with manhole roof opening.

E. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors.

F. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

H. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use pull box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level 6-inch- thick bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: Set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors.

E. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches or as indicated.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in this division."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260534

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260543 – UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Precast concrete handholes.
6. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.

D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.

E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Duct bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Warning tape.
4. Warning planks.

B. Shop drawings for dimension underground structure: including plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

2. Reinforcement details.
3. Grounding details.
4. Duct bank coordination drawings showing dimensioned duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures. Include plans and sections drawing to scale and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

C. Submittal results of field tests.

D. Record documents: show dimensional locations of all underground ducts, handholes, and manholes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT SYSTEM

A. Contractor shall furnish and install raceways and fittings for an underground duct system, as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

B. All bends at underground duct system shall be per the manufacturer's bending requirements.

C. The minimum bend radius for Telco carrier conduit, under any circumstances shall be greater than 12 times the conduit diameter. Comply with Utility Company requirements.

D. Raceways shall transform from EPC (electrical plastic conduit) PVC to rigid galvanized steel conduit within 10 feet of any foundation walls. Run EPC PVC duct bank to the manholes. Contractor shall furnish and install proper couplings to accommodate aforementioned transition.

E. Where offsets are required to clear obstructions and other underground services, a maximum of 5° angle will be allowed at duct joints.

F. Ducts shall be installed so as to drain to the manholes. Ducts entering into the point of entry (P.O.E.) room shall be installed with upward slope of minimum of 0.125 inch/foot.

G. All raceways as previously described shall utilize a mandrel of sufficient size to thoroughly clear raceways of all obstructions prior to the installation of any wiring.

H. All excavation and backfill for the underground ductbank system shall be described under other sections of the project specifications.

I. All conduits penetrating into the buildings shall be totally sealed in order to prevent any migration of water through the ductbank into the building.

J. Prior to backfilling of the underground duct system, provide a yellow (with black, lettering) warning tape, 1'-0" from finished grade, stating, "CAUTION ELECTRIC LINE BURIED BELOW" above all electrical ductbank, and "CAUTION TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" above all Telecom ductbank.

2.2 CONDUITS

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. PVC NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NON-METALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. General

B. Schedule EPC-40-PVC conduit shall be used for all concrete encased duct banks.

C. PVC conduits shall not be used within the building area unless otherwise noted.

D. All penetrations through floor slabs or foundation walls shall be rigid steel conduits. No EPC conduit shall be used in or through any floor slab.

E. PVC conduits shall not be allowed under paved areas, which are subjected to vehicular traffic. Concrete encased rigid steel conduit shall be used.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Carlon Product Corporation
2. Excelon
3. Southern Pipe, Inc.

2.4 Duct Accessories:

A. Duct Separators (Spacers)
1. Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Duct bank shall be encased in concrete with at least three inches of concrete at the top and bottom and two inches on each side. A horizontal and vertical separation between the ducts of 3 inches shall be maintained by installing Underground Devices High Impact Polystyrene Spacers. Spacers shall be interlocked horizontally only. Along the length of the duct run spacers shall be

staggered at least 6 inches vertically and shall be placed at an interval of 4 spacers per 20 feet.

3. Telco carrier ducts shall be separated from electrical ducts by a minimum of 36" and shall cross electrical ductbanks at 90-degree angle only, when unavoidable.
4. In general, duct spacers should be of the type recommended by the conduit manufacturers and approved by the Utility Company. Maximum spacing for 4" - 6" conduits shall not exceed 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts smaller 2" and larger trade size for Electrical Branch Circuits: NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades unless otherwise indicated.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Concrete for conduit envelopes shall be as required or as specified under other Divisions of the project specifications. Red dye shall be added to concrete mixture. Concrete shall extend at least 3 inches beyond exterior surface of each conduit in bank.

B. Concrete envelopes may be poured directly against sides of trenches provided the trench wall is clean, even and free of loose material. Remove loose dirt and extraneous material. Concrete shall be spaced during pouring to eliminate voids under and between conduits and to prevent honeycombing of exterior surfaces. Power-driven

tampers or agitators shall not be used. Secure bolts sufficiently to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Concrete envelops between manholes, or between the manhole and building, shall be poured in a single operation. Where more than one (1) pour is necessary, provide ¾ inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on each side of joint. Concrete envelopes installed over extensive area of disturbed earth shall have a separate concrete base.

D. Concrete envelopes that cross other conduits or pipelines or are run under roads and driveways shall be reinforced. Provide reinforcement where envelopes connect to manhole and building walls. Concrete envelopes that terminate for future extension shall have dowels as specified for joints between pours. Reinforcement shall be as required; consult with the structural engineer.

E. Trenches shall not be backfilled until concrete envelopes have had sufficient time to set. After concrete envelopes have set, nonmetallic conduits shall be cleared with mandrel of the same size as the conduit.

F. Cap ends of spare conduits 5 feet beyond pavement and protect them from mechanical damage. Mark the location of conduit ends with concrete monuments, 6 inches in diameter by 18 inches long, set flush in the ground with "S/C" indented in the top.

G. Arrange multiple conduits as shown on the Contract Drawings. Make minor changes in location, or cross-sectional arrangement as necessary. Where conduit runs cannot be installed as shown because of conditions not discoverable prior to digging of trenches, request the Architect's instructions before further work is done. Coordinate this work with other outside service work.

H. Seal active and spare conduits that enter the building with oakum or other plastic expandable compound until conductors are ready for installation.

I. Provide labeled pull string for all conduits.

J. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 0.125 inch/ft down toward the manholes and handholes and away from the buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

K. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 12 times the conduit diameter, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

L. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in the same plane.

M. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches on center for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

N. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 ft. outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition.

O. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

P. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf test nylon cord in ducts, including spares. Label each line.

3.4 Concrete-Encased Ducts:

A. Support ducts on duct separators.

B. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 ft. of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

C. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

D. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom.

E. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated.

F. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting; otherwise, use forms.

G. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.

H. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below the finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 36 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.

I. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

1. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.

2. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.5 Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

A. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

B. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 ft. of duct. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.

C. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank.

D. Install backfill.

E. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.

F. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.

G. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

H. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.

I. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

1. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.

2. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts in accordance with the "Grounding and Bonding of Electrical System" specification section.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on the completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
   2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through each duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
   3. Grounding: Test manhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of bonding and grounding connections. Measure ground resistance at each ground rod and report results. Use an instrument specifically designed for ground-resistance measurements.
   4. Water Tightness: Make internal inspection of manholes 3 months after completion of construction for indications of water ingress. Where leakage is noted, remove water and seal leak sources. Reinspect after 2 months and reseal remaining leak sources. Repeat process at 2-month intervals until leaks are corrected.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:
   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Tape:
    a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
    b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
2. Color and Printing:
    a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
    b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
    c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015-inch-thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

C. Write-on Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.010-inch-thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
   a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
   c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

M. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

V. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

W. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.

X. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Y. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

Z. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

END OF SECTION 260553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:
   a. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
   b. Occupancy sensors.
   c. Vacancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or on manufacturer's website. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
   b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall and Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Integrated or Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired or Wireless connection to switch and BAS; and BAS and lighting control system.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
   a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.

b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.

7. Power: Low voltage or Line voltage.
8. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
9. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
10. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 100 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Dual-Technology Type: Wall or Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage: Select sensor(s) to provide full coverage of room and detect occupancy anywhere within the room where installed.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Sensing Technology – Dual Technology.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 LIGHTING SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. The lighting control system manufacturer, manufacturer's authorized representative, or a qualified testing agency shall perform all functional testing required by the 2015 International Energy Conservation Code, Section C408.

B. Functional Testing:

1. Prior to passing final inspection, the manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide evidence that the lighting control systems have been tested to ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Occupancy Sensor Controls:

1. Certify that the occupancy sensors have been located and aimed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
    a. For projects with seven or fewer sensors, each sensor shall be tested.
    b. For projects with more than seven sensors, testing shall be done for each unique combination of sensor type and space geometry. Where multiples of each unique combination of sensor type and space geometry are provided, not less than 10 percent, but in no case less than one, of each combination shall be tested. Where 30 percent or more of the tested controls fail, all remaining identical combinations shall be tested.
2. For occupancy sensor controls to be tested, verify the following:
    a. Where occupancy sensor controls include status indicators, verify correct operation.

b. The controlled lights turn off or down to the permitted level within the required time.

c. For auto-on sensors, the lights turn on to the permitted level when an occupant enters the space.

d. For manual-on sensors, the lights turn on only when manually activated.

e. The lights are not incorrectly turned on by movement in adjacent areas or by HVAC operation.

D. Documentation Requirements:

1. Documents certifying that the lighting controls meet documented performance criteria of the IECC are to be provided to the building owner within 90 days from the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy.

3.6 TRAINING

A. The lighting control system manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorized representative shall conduct formal training for all users of the automatic lighting control systems.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.

4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
9. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
10. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in other sections, include the following:
   a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   b. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five business days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3.
   c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:
   a. Panels and Trim: Galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
   c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity, depending on rating of panelboard.
   a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate on load side of main device unless otherwise noted on plans.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: See drawings.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1 or Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Approved manufactures:
   1. Square D: I-Line
   2. Eaton: Pow-R-Line 4,
   3. Siemens: Type P4/P5
   4. General Electric: Spectra Series

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

   1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Approved manufacturers:
   1. Eaton
   2. Square D
   3. Siemens
   4. General Electric

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 LOAD CENTERS

A. Approved manufacturers:
1. Eaton
2. Square D
3. Siemens
4. General Electric

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

F. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.6 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
a. 100 percent rated
b. RMS sensing.
c. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
d. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
e. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
f. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.

g. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
h. Field-Adjustable Settings:
    1) Instantaneous trip.
    2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    3) Long and short time adjustments.
    4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
4. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
5. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
6. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted or integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
    h. Shunt Trip: 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
    j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    k. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
    l. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
    m. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
    n. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

o. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim at a height so that the operating handle of the top-most switch or circuit breaker, in ON position, is not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor or grade, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

M. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with the project specification requirements for identification.

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with the project specifications.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with the project specifications.

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements of the project specifications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two

scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in the Electrical Power System Study, required per specification section 260573 and furnished by the Electrical Contractor.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Engineer of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Owner.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.
5. Update panelboard directories accordingly, and provide updated directories to Owner within five business days of load balancing.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Toggle switches.
4. Wall-box dimmers.
5. Wall plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.

1. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.

D. Key-Operated Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.

1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider or toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

D. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: As selected by the Architect.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. SPD Devices: Blue.
4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: As selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS	
DEVICE	**MOUNTING HEIGHT**
Wall switches, card readers	48 inches above finished floor to center
Receptacle outlets, data outlets, CATV outlets	18 inches above finished floor to center
Receptacle outlets – above counter	42 inches above finished floor to center, or 8 inches to center above countertops
Wall telephone outlets	48 inches above finished floor to center
Clock outlets	96 inches above finished floor to center, or 6 inches below ceiling. Above doors, centered between door trim and ceiling

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.

b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturer shall be the same as the switchboards and panelboards.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturer shall be the same as the switchboards and panelboards.

B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated.

E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

F. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70.

G. Standards: Comply with UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

L. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

M. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

N. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

O. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Alarm Switch: One NO/NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturer shall be the same as the switchboards and panelboards.

B. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs:
   a. Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
   b. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Alarm Switch: One NO/NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
8. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) gray baked enamel paint, or electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

E. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five business days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3.
3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain code required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels, regardless of location indicated on the drawings.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in the Electrical Power System Study, required per specification section 260573 and furnished by the Electrical Contractor.

END OF SECTION 262816

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 263213 – GASEOUS ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes engine generator systems for non-emergency use with the following features:

1. Natural gas engine.
2. Gaseous fuel system.
3. Control and monitoring.
4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
6. Outdoor generator-set enclosure.
7. Vibration isolation devices.
8. Finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in cubic feet per hour (cubic meters per hour) at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75-, and 1.0-times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75-, and 1.0-times generator capacity.

6. Include airflow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cubic feet per minute at 0.8 power factor, with air-supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

C. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide generator by **Generac Power Systems, Inc.** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.
2. Cummins Power Generation.
3. Kohler Power Systems.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer or manufacturer’s representative.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Certified requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Power Rating: Standby.

D. Overload Capacity: 110 percent of service load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours.

E. Service Load: as indicated on the Drawings.

F. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.

G. Frequency: 60 Hz

H. Voltage: 208 V ac.

I. Phase: Three-phase, four wire.

J. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

K. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

L. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

M. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: 10 seconds.

2.4 GASEOUS ENGINE

A. Fuel: Natural gas.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: 1500W, 120VAC, electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with UL 499.

E. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

    a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

F. Muffler/Silencer: Commercial type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 12 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 23 feet (7 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 73 dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds.
4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.
9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C) to 140 deg F (plus 60 deg C) to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery

charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 GASEOUS FUEL SYSTEM

A. Natural Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 221613 "Natural Gas Piping."

B. Gas Train: Comply with NFPA 37.

C. Engine Fuel System:

D. Natural Gas, Vapor-Withdrawal System:

1. Carburetor.
2. Secondary Gas Regulators: One for each fuel type, with atmospheric vents piped to building exterior.
3. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valves: NRTL-listed, normally closed, safety shutoff valves; one for each fuel source.
4. Fuel Filters: One for each fuel type.
5. Manual Fuel Shutoff Valves: One for each fuel type.
6. Flexible Fuel Connectors: Minimum one for each fuel connection.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

B. Provide minimum run time control set for 15 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

C. Comply with UL 508A.

D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

E. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital controller with integrated LCD, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
    c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    d. Running-time meter.
    e. AC voltmeter.
    f. AC ammeter.
    g. AC frequency meter.
    h. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.

3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
    d. Overcrank alarm.
    e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    f. Low water temperature alarm.
    g. High engine temperature prealarm.
    h. High engine temperature.
    i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
    j. Overspeed alarm.
    k. Overspeed shutdown device.
    l. Low fuel main tank.
    m. Coolant low-level alarm.
    n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
    o. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
    p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
    q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
    r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
    s. EPS supplying load indicator.
    t. Battery high-voltage alarm.
    u. Low cranking voltage alarm.
    v. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
    w. Battery low-voltage alarm.
    x. Lamp test.
    y. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.

z. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
aa. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.
bb. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
cc. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
dd. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
ee. Hours of operation.
ff. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, Hz, kW, kVA, and power factor.

F. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Low water-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Lamp test.
18. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.

G. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Surface; exterior wall mounted unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation. Provide in weather rated enclosure.

H. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 80 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Designed specifically for generator protection.
2. Trip Settings: Matched to generator output rating.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by remote emergency-stop switch.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, over-speed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

E. Enclosure: Drip proof.

F. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 10 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 2 seconds.

2.9 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

1. Sound Attenuation Level: 2

a. Full load sound level measured at a distance of 23 feet (7 m) from side faces of generator set after installation is complete shall be 73 dBA or less.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to 100 mph.

C. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

D. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.

E. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.

F. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.
2. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.

B. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five (5) working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in on the Drawings.
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

3. Install packaged engine generator with vibration isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 6-inch high concrete base. Secure engine generator and enclosure to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Gaseous Fuel Piping:

1. Natural gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Section 221613 "Natural Gas Piping."

F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Gaseous Fuel Connections:

1. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
2. Install manual shutoff valve in a remote location to isolate gaseous fuel supply to the generator.
3. Vent gas pressure regulators outside building a minimum of 60 inches from building openings.

C. Ground all equipment according to NEC requirements. The Automatic Transfer Switch shall be three-pole with a bonded neutral. The system is designed to not be separately derived.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Field tests shall be conducted by factory-certified technicians.
2. Field inspection and testing shall occur after installation is complete.
3. Test transfer switches, engine start circuits, time delay circuits, status points, and system control points.
4. Perform 4-hour 100-percent full resistive load test using a temporary load bank. Unsuccessful tests shall be fully documented, submitted, and re-tested until successful.
5. Conduct field tests in accordance with NFPA110.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

E. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer.

F. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
2. Short-time withstand capability for three to 30 cycles.

G. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

H. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

J. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:

1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1008 for normal and alternative buses.
7. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual mechanically actuated.

K. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

L. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.

M. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

N. Heater: Provide an internal heater for switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.

O. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

P. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

Q. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, or Type 4X, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide automatic transfer switch by **Generac Power Systems, Inc.** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.
2. Cummins Power Generation.
3. Kohler Power Systems.

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
3. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
6. Ground bar.
7. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

F. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.

3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency and legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:

a. Overvoltage.
b. Undervoltage.
c. Loss of supply voltage.
d. Reduction of supply voltage.
e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
f. Temperature rise.
g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
h. Overload.
i. Contact opening.
j. Endurance.
k. Short circuit.
l. Short-time current capability.
m. Receptacle withstand capability.
n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. The following tests and inspections shall be performed:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
    d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
    f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
    g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
    h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
        1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
    i. Perform manual transfer operation.
    j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
l. Inspect control power transformers.

1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
2) Engine start sequence.
3) Time delay on transfer.
4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
5) Automatic transfer operation.
6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
c. Verify time-delay settings.
d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Lighting Fixtures.
2. Materials.
3. Finishes.
4. Fixture support.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Refer to the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the drawings for the specified fixtures and options.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. California Title 24 compliant.
3. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
4. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
5. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
6. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. CRI as indicated on the drawings. CCT as indicated on the drawings.

D. Rated lamp life of minimum 50,000 hours to L70.

E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

F. Internal driver.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
   a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
   b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
   c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Owner, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with minimum two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

    a. IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 documentation.
    b. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Engineer prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Minimum five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion, inclusive of LED light engines and power components, metal parts, housings and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of approx. 4000 K.

G. L90 lamp life of minimum 100,000 hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Internal driver.

J. Nominal Operating Voltage: as indicated on the drawings.

K. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

L. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.

M. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, stainless steel or epoxy-coated steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Match finish process and color of pole and support materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Engineer, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.

H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.
c. IES LM-64.
d. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.

2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 283100 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fire-alarm control panel (FACP).
2. Manual fire alarm pull stations.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Notification appliances.
5. Addressable interface device.
6. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
7. Network communications.
8. Device Guards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire alarm system:

1. Floor plans (minimum 1/8-inch scale) with room names and numbers, showing device locations and interconnecting conduit and wire. Include location of fire/smoke rated or barrier walls.
2. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.
3. Scaled detail drawings of FACP panel fronts.
4. Wiring diagram for each device. Include connection details to auxiliary equipment.
5. Riser diagram showing devices, equipment, and interconnecting conduit and wire. Indicate points of connection to other equipment such as, damper actuators, kitchen hood fire protection systems, pre-action fire protection systems, clean agent fire protection systems, elevator machine rooms and shafts, electric door locking hardware, fire door releases, magnetic door holders, and other related devices and equipment.
6. Complete narrative of the sequence of operation.
7. Sequence of operation matrix table including a complete line-by-line listing of fire alarm initiating devices, corresponding device address, and input/output matrix.
8. Voltage drop calculations.
9. Battery sizing calculations.
10. Visual alarm power supply sizing calculations.
11. Power supply calculations for magnetic door holders, and electric door locking hardware.
12. Wire identification schedule.
13. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this specification and in NFPA 72. All drawings must be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in New York State, for approval by the Fire Marshal and NYSED.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
4. Riser diagram.
5. Device addresses.
6. Record copy of site-specific software. This software shall also be in an electronic format to allow an alternate Authorized Distributor to add, change, or modify in any way, the existing system data base.
7. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
    a. Equipment tested.
    b. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    c. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    d. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    e. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
8. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
9. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire alarm Level III technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

D. Manufacturer and equipment supplier shall have a minimum of ten years' prior experience in New York State. Equipment supplier shall have 24-hour parts and labor service available with a maximum 4-hour response time. There shall be a minimum of 2 Independent Authorized Distributors within a 50 mile radius of project. Proprietary equipment shall not be acceptable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting to work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.7 SYSTEM ZONING

A. Alarm Initiating Devices:

1. Provide a separate, individual zone for each manual pull station, area smoke detector, duct smoke detector, and area heat detector, and water flow switch.

B. Fire Audible and Visual Alarm Strobes:

1. Each floor of the building (above and below grade) shall be a separate, individual zone.

2. Each stairwell shall be a separate, individual zone.

3. Each exterior area shall be a separate individual zone.

C. Fire Alarm Control zones:

1. Air Handling Fan systems: Provide one (1) shutdown contact for each air handling fan systems. Contacts shall initiate the shutdown of fan system and closing of dampers on associated floor.

2. Provide two (2) open/close contact for each floor's/zones's dampers grouped as a function of being in the supply or return air streams.

3. Provide one (1) release control contact for all door lock systems.

D. Initiating and signaling device wiring circuits/loops/channels shall be loaded to no more than 80 percent (80%) capacity to allow for the installation of future devices.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.

B. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The existing fire alarm system at the High School is a Honeywell Notifier control panel. The existing fire alarm system at the Elementary School is a Simplex 4100 ES control panel. All new fire detection and alarm system components shall be of the same manufacturer and must meet all requirements of the contract documents.

B. Products for this project shall be of the latest design that has been in service for at least two (2) years, and no more than 4 years. Obsolete or discontinued models are not acceptable.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Fire alarm system infrastructure including conduit, wiring, backboxes, etc. and all associated labor and installation is in the scope of this contract.

B. Shop drawings and submittal review/approval, testing and programming, project management and closeout documentation shall be by the fire alarm system manufacturer's authorized representative.

C. Provide a microprocessor controlled, electrically supervised fire alarm system in accordance with the Contract Documents. Provide detailed system design, all equipment, tools, drawings, labor, materials, accessories, and approvals from governing agencies required to furnish, install, start up, and test a complete operating fire alarm system. Systems shall be provided and placed into operation in accordance with the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

D. Labor, materials including conduit and wiring, and accessories not specifically called for in the Contract Documents but required to provide complete, operating, and approved systems, shall be provided within the scope of this contract.

E. Determine, coordinate, and incorporate the design and construction requirements of the architectural, structural, fire protection and mechanical systems, and auxiliary systems including food service, fire doors and windows, elevators, and other related systems, to fully meet all code requirements.

F. The fire alarm system manufacturer and Contractor shall provide all required documentation, obtain all required permits and approvals, and shall provide all devices and accessories in the quantities and locations necessary for a fully functional and code-compliant system.

G. Programming of system shall be based on final room names and numbers, which may not necessarily be the same as those used on the construction documents.

H. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission.

I. The Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be connected in a network configuration to become components for a distributed intelligence system.

J. The fire detection and alarm system shall be the fully addressable type. Each fire alarm initiating device shall be a separate, individual zone. Provide interface modules to connect non-addressable devices to addressable wiring channels.

K. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

L. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual pull stations.

2. Smoke detectors.

3. Heat detectors.

B. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.

2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACP.

3. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator

4. Activate voice/alarm communication system.

5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.

6. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Independent fire detection and suppression systems.

2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.

3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.

2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.

4. Loss of primary power at FACP.

5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of FACP.

6. Abnormal AC voltage at FACP.

7. Break in standby battery circuitry.

8. Failure of battery charging.

9. Abnormal position of any switch at FACP.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Identify specific device initiating the event at FACP, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.

2. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.4 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

A. General Requirements for FACP:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
    a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
    c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
    d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central station signaling system service.
    e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0. Staged evacuation Level 2 or 3.
3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.

4. Serial Interfaces:

    a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.

    b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).

D. Smoke Alarm Verification:

1. Smoke alarm verification shall not be enabled.

E. Notification Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.

2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

F. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power supply module. Initiating device, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisor signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24- V dc source.

G. Secondary Power: Provide sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of power as required by NFPA 72 Section 10.6.7.2.1. Battery capacity shall be calculated for minimum 24 hours of capacity in nonalarm (standby) mode and then 15 minutes at maximum connected load after that time period for audio voice systems and 24/5 for non-audio systems. The on-site emergency power system shall not be used when sizing the battery supply. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. Battery charging and recharging shall be automatic.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE ALARM PULL STATIONS (EDWARDS SIGA-270)

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACP.

2. Station Reset: Key-operated switch.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS (EDWARDS SIGA-PD)

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 268 and FM approved; operating at 24V DC, nominal, Photoelectric type.

2. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

3. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

4. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector alarm/power-on status.

5. Thirty (30) mesh insect screen and magnetically activated test.

6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACP.

   a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at FACP for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.

   b. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

   c. Sensitivity levels based on time of day. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

7. Detector address shall be accessible from FACP and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

8. An operator at FACP, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

   a. Primary status.

   b. Device type.

   c. Present average value.

   d. Present sensitivity selected.

   e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES (EDWARDS GENESIS SERIES)

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1 inch high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.

3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.

4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.

5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.

2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.

3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

4. Devices shall be flush mounted in finished areas and surface mounted with back box in unfinished areas.

B. Monitor Module (Edwards SIGA-CT series): Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts using NFPA 72A Style B (Class B, Two-Wire) circuit supervision. Module responds to polling signals from FACP/Transponder and shall report alarm initiating/supervisory circuit status changes to it.

C. Control Module (Edwards SIGA-CRH): Microelectronic module with one (1) induvial addressable control relay with double-pole/double-throw (DPDT) contacts rated at two (7.0A) @ 120VAC/28VDC. Module response to control signals from FACP/Transponder.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACP and automatically capture ***one cellular*** ~~two~~ telephone line~~(s)~~ and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Addressable communications circuits from system transponders shall be electrically supervised in accordance with NFPA 72A Style 6 (Class A, four-wire) standards, monitoring for alarm (shorts), trouble (opens), and ground faults. When wired in the Style 6 (Class A, four-wire) configuration, a single open or ground fault shall not prevent the receipt of an alarm condition. Addressable communications circuits shall utilize two (2) cables of two (2) No. 18 AWG twisted conductors from the transponder to the connected addressable devices.

D. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or FACP.

E. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

F. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

G. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every ***60 minutes*** ~~24 hours~~ with report transmitted to central station.

2.10 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire alarm system according to fire alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

2.11 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.
3. Guards must be UL cross listed with devices being used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.

2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

C. Manual Fire Alarm Pull Stations:

1. Install manual fire alarm pull station in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.

2. The operable part of manual fire alarm pull station shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.

2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.

3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.

4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.

5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Fire alarm pathway and circuit wiring installation shall comply with NEC Article 760.

B. Where exposed, all fire alarm circuits shall be installed in dedicated EMT conduit.

C. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be plenum-rated cable.

D. All pathways must be independently supported from the structure above.

E. Where passing through a wall or floor, provide a metal raceway or rigid nonmetallic conduit sleeve.

F. All penetrations of rated walls and floors shall be properly fire-stopped.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide an identification nameplate for each equipment cabinet. Nameplates shall correspond with labeling identified in the submittal drawings.

B. Fire alarm conduit shall be permanently labeled “FIRE ALARM” every 30 feet.

C. Fire alarm junction boxes shall be painted red.

D. All initiating and indicating devices shall be labeled with self-adhesive tape with black lettering and identification labeling according to circuit loop and device address/number.

E. Color code all wiring per recommended standards. Tag all wires in terminal cabinets with tie wrap tags with inked identification.

F. Install framed instructions in a location visible from FACP.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to FACP.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 TESTING

A. The fire alarm system manufacturer or manufacturer’s authorized representative shall test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests shall be witnessed by District (Owner), Engineer of Record, and the Fire Department.

C. The following tests and inspections shall be performed:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72.

    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.

4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

5. System manufacturer shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.7 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

A. The fire alarm system manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized representative shall prepare and submit to the Engineer of Record all NFPA 72 required closeout documentation including, but not limited to:

1. System Record of Completion
2. Notification Appliance Power Panel Supplementary Record of Completion
3. System Record of Inspection and Testing
4. Notification Appliance Supplementary Record of Inspection and Testing
5. Initiating Device Supplementary Record of Inspection and Testing
6. Periodic Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Documentation

B. Record Drawings, to include:

1. Minimum 1/8" scale floorplan drawings indicating all final device types, locations, ratings, settings and addresses
2. Wiring diagram of each device type
3. Riser diagram showing devices, device addresses, equipment, and interconnecting conduit and wire
4. Narrative of sequence of operation
5. Sequence of operation matrix (includes complete line-by-line listing for fire alarm initiating devices, device address and input/output matrix
6. Voltage drop calculations
7. Battery sizing calculations
8. Visual alarm power supply sizing calculations

9. Power supply calculations for door holders
10. Wire identification schedule
11. Legend

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

E. Warranty documentation.

F. All closeout documentation shall be signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer in New York State.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

B. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283100

SECTION 31 00 00 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 This Section includes
- A. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
- B. Removal of trees, shrubs, designated plant life and vegetation.
- C. Removal of topsoil and subsoil, rough grading and site contouring.
- D. Clearing and grubbing.
- E. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- F. Removal of above and below grade improvements and surface debris.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill
- C. Section 31 25 13: Erosion and Sediment Control

1.3 DEFINITIONS
- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil.
- B. Clearing: Removal of trees, shrubs, bushes, and other organic matter found at or above original ground level.
- C. Remove: Remove existing items from site and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled. Removal shall be completed daily.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Pre-Construction photographs sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees, adjoining construction, and site improvements. Submit before work begins.
- B. Submit schedule indicating proposed trees to be removed or trimmed to Owner and Architect for review prior to commencement of work.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from the Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Provide clear and appropriate signage for alternate routes and proper notice to people.

B. Maintain access to existing adjacent areas of the building, walkways, roads, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. This is an active facility and phasing of the work will be required and with agreement of Owner to minimize disruptions to the existing operations.
2. Do not close or obstruct adjacent areas of the building, walkways, roads, or other occupied or used facilities without agreement with the Owner and written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service (Dig Safely New York – 811 or 800-962-7962) or retain services of a private utility locating firm for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials shall be removed as per the characterization of hazard and disposed of in accordance with NYSDEC requirements.

E. Storage of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted, unless indicated to be removed and stockpiled on site.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

G. Do not commence site clearing and demolition operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver and store materials in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction. Damaged or lost benchmark, monuments and survey control points shall be replaced by a licensed New York State Registered Land Surveyor at the Contractor's expense.
B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
    1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.
D. Identify trees to be removed and trimmed and confirm with Owner and Engineer prior to any demolition.
E. When unanticipated conflicts with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Engineer.
F. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with adjacent areas of the building, roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
    1. Do not close or obstruct adjacent areas of the building, streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
    2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, ramps, fences, and railings where required to permit safe passage of people and vehicles.
    3. Protect existing building elements, appurtenances, and items to remain.
G. Identify and protect existing utilities.

H. Tree Protection: Erect and maintain a temporary fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain. Remove fence when construction is complete.
   1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within drip line of remaining trees.
   2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within drip line of remaining trees.
   3. Do not excavate within drip line of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people, damage to buildings and facilities to remain.
   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Install erosion control measures at the limits of clearing and grubbing or as indicated on the Contract Drawings prior to commencement of clearing and grubbing. Repair and or replace erosion control devices immediately if damaged during clearing and grubbing.
B. Remove obstructions, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
C. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation unless indicated to be removed.
D. Completely remove stumps, roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
E. Carefully grub within drip line of remaining trees.
F. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8-inch loose depth, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.3 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust. Provide temporary erosion and sediment control measures as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within drip line of remaining trees.
3. Stockpile surplus topsoil and allow for respreading deeper topsoil
4. Dispose of unused topsoil at the end of the project as specified for waste material disposal.

3.4 TREE/STUMP REMOVAL

A. Removal:
1. Remove tree, stump and root system in entirety.
2. Remove material from the site daily.
3. Dispose at authorized facility.

B. Restoration
1. Place fill, rough grade area and restore to existing conditions

3.5 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

A. Removal:
1. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
2. Remove material from the site daily.
3. Dispose at authorized facility.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

D. Dumping: No dumping shall be allowed in any stream, corridor, wetlands, surface waters, or at unspecified locations or at locations not approved by the Engineer or regulatory agencies.

E. Leave Work area in a neat and uncluttered condition.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction. The Contractor shall temporarily relocate existing mailboxes, road signs, fences, landscaping,

etc. during construction and re-install them at their original location once the work is completed.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
   1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement, slabs, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.6 ROUGH GRADING

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
B. Identify known underground, above ground, and aerial utilities. Stake and flag locations.
C. Notify utility companies to paint out utility locations.
D. Excavate topsoil and subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
E. Stockpile topsoil and subsoil in designated area(s).

END OF SECTION 31 00 00

SECTION 31 01 00 – SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 This Section includes
- A. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
- B. Removal of trees, shrubs, designated plant life and vegetation.
- C. Clearing and grubbing.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 31 00 00: Site Clearing
- C. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill
- D. Section 31 25 00: Erosion and Sediment Control

1.3 DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Company Qualifications: The Company performing the work of this section shall be insured and have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in tree removal and trimming. The person supervising the Work shall also have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in tree removal and trimming.
- B. The work shall consist of the removal and disposal of selected trees including stumps and roots.

1.4 DEFINITIONS
- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil.
- B. Clearing: Removal of trees, shrubs, bushes, and other organic matter found at or above original ground level.
- C. Remove: Remove existing items from site and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled. Removal shall be completed daily.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed or removed and reinstalled.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed experience and qualifications description of tree trimming and removal. Experience and qualifications package should include a description of the types of equipment and experience that can be provided.
B. Pre-Construction photographs sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees, adjoining construction, and site improvements. Submit before work begins.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect existing trees and plants during performance of the work unless otherwise indicated. Box trees and plants indicated to remain within the grading limit line with temporary orange construction fencing or solidly constructed wood barricades as required. Protect root systems from smothering. Do not store excavated material, or allow vehicular traffic or parking within the canopy drip line. Restrict foot traffic to prevent excessive compaction of soil over root systems.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate work with the Owner to minimize disruptions and facility operations. The Owner shall be notified at least three (3) working days prior to performing the work, and should be provided a schedule for the works progression.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

A. Prevent damage to buildings, pavement, pipes, conduits, poles and other structures above and below ground that are adjoining or included in the contract area. Repair damage resulting from the contractor's negligence.
B. Protect existing trees and shrubs not to be removed. Cut back to point of branching all broken branches and skinned areas.
C. Store materials and equipment in cleared areas away from tree roots. Prevent employees and equipment from trampling over woodland, existing planting, and established lawns.

3.2 REMOVAL – ENTIRE TREE

A. Remove and dispose of all logs, tree trimmings, and debris from State property. Leave work area in a neat, uncluttered condition, where indicated or specified.

3.3 MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION

A. Restore grades to indicated levels where settlement or damage due to performance of the work has occurred. Correct conditions contributing to settlement or damage.
B. Restore pavements, walks, curbs, lawns, and other exterior surfaces damaged during performance of the work to match the appearance and performance of existing corresponding surfaces as closely as practicable.

3.4 WORK AREAS AND PERFORMANCE

A. The Owner may limit or restrict work areas and scheduling of the tree trimming and/or removal based upon project progress.

END OF SECTION 31 01 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 20 00 – EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for structures, walks, pavements, grasses and plants.
2. Subbase course for concrete slabs, walks and asphalt pavement.
3. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and structures.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 31 00 00: Site Clearing

C. Section 31 01 00: Selective Tree Removal and Trimming

D. Section 31 23 16: Rock Removal

E. Section 32 91 20: Topsoil

F. Section 32 92 19: Seeding

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Earth Excavation: The removal of all surface and subsurface material not classified as rock as defined below.

B. Unsatisfactory Soil: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction. Soil that may contain rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, frozen materials, organic matter, vegetation, soft, nondurable particles, elongated particles or other deleterious matters.

C. Contaminated Soil: Soil that may require specific disposal method/location as it may contain items such as but not limited to trace/detect chemical, oil or soft or loose bituminous asphalt tar.

D. Construction Debris Soil: Soil containing debris, waste, rubbish, slag, cinders, ashes, metals, or other manmade or foreign materials. Construction debris includes asphalt if asphalt is not processed onsite and reused as part of the Work.

E. Rock: Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in solid beds or masses in its original or stratified position which can be removed only by blasting operations, drilling, wedging, or use of pneumatic tools, and boulders with a

volume greater than 1.0 cu yd. Concrete building foundations and concrete slabs, not indicated, with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd shall be classified as rock.

1. Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in a broken or weathered condition which can be removed with an excavator or backhoe equipped with a bucket with ripping teeth or any other style bucket shall be classified as earth excavation.
2. Masonry building foundations, whether indicated or not, shall be classified as earth excavation.

F. Unclassified Earth Excavation: The excavation and disposal of all surface and subsurface materials of any description necessary to perform the work of this contract. This will include:

1. All soil deposits of any description both above and below groundwater levels. These may be naturally deposited or placed by previous construction operations.

G. Subgrade Surface: Surface upon which subbase or topsoil is placed.

H. Subbase: Select granular material or subbase course NYSDOT Type 2 or in situ/imported recycled asphalt which is placed immediately beneath pavement or concrete slabs. All subbase shall be subject to the performance and testing criteria along with Engineer review and approval.

I. Maximum Density: The dry unit weight in pounds per cubic foot of the soil at "Optimum Moisture Content" when determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor), or ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor).

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Landscaped Areas: Areas not covered by structures, walks, roads, paving, or parking.

L. Unauthorized Excavation: The removal of material below required elevation indicated on the Drawings or beyond lateral dimensions indicated or specified without specific written direction by the Engineer.

M. Grading Limit Line (Shown on Drawings): Limits of grading, excavations and filling required for the work of this contract. Unless specifically noted otherwise, the Grading Limit Line and Contract Limit Line will be considered the same.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Filter Fabric: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions.
2. Geogrid: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Subbase Materials: Material Test Reports: Classification according to ASTM D 2487, laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 and certified gradation analysis according to ASTM C136 for each soil material proposed for fill and backfill. Name and location of source and the DOT Source Number.
2. Imported Recycled Asphalt: Recycled material that is imported shall be processed in a NYSDEC registered 360-16.1(d)(1)(i) facility receiving only recognizable uncontaminated concrete, asphalt pavement, brick, soil or rock. Facility permits shall be provided along with all testing and performance criteria for Engineer review and approval.
3. Other Aggregates: Name and location of source and soil laboratory test results.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS/COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Utilities:

1. Coordinate the work to determine the extent of the areas of subsurface investigation required to locate all underground utilities and service connections in the areas of excavation.
2. Coordinate the work with the Owner and Engineer to minimize utility disruptions and facility operations. Provide a schedule for the Work required to the Owner and Engineer for approval. Upon approval of the schedule, notify the Owner and Engineer a minimum of three (3) working days prior to performing the Work.
3. Within the areas of excavation, all underground utilities and service connections shall be field located and their locations marked at least two (2) weeks prior to the performance of the required excavation work.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Protect existing trees and plants during performance of the work unless otherwise indicated. Box trees and plants indicated to remain within the grading limit line with temporary steel fencing or solidly constructed wood barricades as required. Protect root systems from smothering. Do not store excavated material, or allow vehicular traffic or parking within the branch drip line. Restrict foot traffic to prevent excessive compaction of soil over root systems.
2. Dewatering: Include the disposal of surface water and ground water, which may accumulate in open excavations, unfinished fills, or other low areas. Remove water by pumping, or other methods to prevent softening of exposed surfaces. Surface dewatering plan shall include the rerouting of any storm water runoff or natural drainage if necessary and shall comply with NYS DEC requirements.
3. Protection and Restoration of Surfaces: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements. Repair and reestablish damaged or eroded slopes, elevations or grades and restore surface construction prior to acceptance. Protect existing streams, ditches and storm drain inlets from

water-borne soil by means of straw bale dikes. Conduct work in accordance with NYS DEC requirements.

C. Cold Weather Requirements:

1. Excavation: When freezing temperatures are anticipated, do not excavate to final required elevations for concrete work unless concrete can be placed immediately.
2. Backfilling: Do not backfill with any frozen soil materials.

D. Thru-traffic or fill placement with heavy construction vehicles or equipment which causes rutting or weaving to occur within the perimeter of a building will not be permitted. If rutting or weaving occurs during placement of fill, place specified fill in a stable area outside building perimeter and spread with tracked equipment to specified layer thickness.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORANGE

A. Deliver and store materials in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

B. Protect filter fabric from sunlight during transportation and storage.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

B. Routine testing of existing soils and compacted material for compliance with these Specifications shall be performed by a testing agency acceptable to Engineer.

C. Compacted material that does not meet density requirements shall be removed and/or re-compacted, and retested.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Select Granular Fill Material: Stockpiled, sound, durable, sand, gravel, stone, or blends of these materials, free from organic and other deleterious materials. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
2 inch	50.0	100
No. 40	0.425	0-70
No. 200	0.075	0-15

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 20 percent maximum loss by weight after four test cycles.
2. Plasticity Index: The plasticity index of the material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve will not exceed 5.0.
3. Elongated Particles: Not more than 30 percent, by weight, of the particles retained on a 1/2-inch sieve will consist of flat or elongated particles. A flat or elongated particle is defined as one which has its greatest dimension more than three times its least dimension.

E. NYSDOT Subbase Course Type 2: Stockpiled, crushed ledge rock or approved blast furnace slag , or approved recycled asphalt. All alternate materials other than crushed ledge rock require Engineer review and approval. Recycled material that is imported shall be processed in a NYSDEC registered 360-16.1(d)(1)(i) facility receiving only recognizable uncontaminated concrete, asphalt pavement, brick, soil or rock. Facility permits shall be provided along with all testing and performance criteria for Engineer review and approval. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
2 inch	50.0	100
1/4 inch	6.3	25-60
No. 40	0.425	5-40
No. 200	0.075	0-10

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 20 percent maximum loss by weight after four test cycles.

2. Plasticity Index: The plasticity index of the material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve will not exceed 5.0.
3. Elongated Particles: Not more than 30 percent, by weight, of the particles retained on a 1/2-inch sieve will consist of flat or elongated particles. A flat or elongated particle is defined as one which has its greatest dimension more than three times its least dimension.

F. NYSDOT #1 Crushed Stone: Clean, durable, sharp-angled fragments of rock of uniform quality. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		**Percent Passing**
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
1 inch	25.0	100
1/2 inch	12.5	90 – 100
¼ inch	6.3	0-15

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 18 percent maximum loss by weight after ten test cycles.

G. NYSDOT #2 Crushed Stone: Clean, durable, sharp-angled fragments of rock of uniform quality. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		**Percent Passing**
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
1-1/2 inch	37.5	100
1 inch	25.0	90 – 100
1/2 inch	12.5	0-15

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 18 percent maximum loss by weight after ten test cycles.

H. NYSDOT #1 Screened Gravel: Clean, durable gravel free from coatings. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		**Percent Passing**
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
1 inch	25.0	100
1/2 inch	12.5	90 – 100
¼ inch	6.3	0-15

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 18 percent maximum loss by weight after ten test cycles.

I. NYSDOT #2 Screened Gravel: Clean, durable gravel free from coatings. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	Size opening (mm)	
1-1/2 inch	37.5	100
1 inch	25.0	90 – 100
1/2 inch	12.5	0-15

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 18 percent maximum loss by weight after ten test cycles.

J. Underdrain Filter Type 2 (NYSDOT 605.10, 733-2002): Material consisting of crushed stone, sand, gravel or screened gravel. Comply with the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	Size opening (mm)	
1/2 inch	12.5	100
1/4 inch	6.3	20 – 100
No. 10	2.0	0-15
No. 20	.85	0-5

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 20 percent maximum loss by weight after ten test cycles.

K. Selected Borrow/Fill: Sound, durable, sand, gravel, stone, or blends of these materials, free from organic and other deleterious materials. Comply with the gradation requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	Size opening (mm)	
4 inch	101.6	100
No. 40	0.425	0-70
No. 200	0.075	0-15

L. Suitable Material (Fill and Backfill for Landscaped Areas): Material consisting of mineral soil (inorganic), blasted or broken rock and similar materials of natural or man-made origin, including mixtures thereof. Maximum particle size will not exceed 2/3 of the specified layer thickness prior to compaction. NOTE: Material containing cinders, industrial waste, sludge, building rubble, land fill, muck, and peat will be considered unsuitable for fill and backfill, except topsoil and organic

silt may be used as suitable material in landscaped areas provided it is placed in the top layer of the subgrade surface.

M. Flowable Fill: Shall consist of a mixture of Portland cement, sand, water and admixtures proportioned to provide a non-segregating, free-flowing, self-consolidating material that will result in a hardened, dense backfill.

1. Shall have a 28-day compressive strength between 40 and 100 psi.

N. Bioretention Soil: Material consisting of sand and organic material free of stones, stumps, roots, or other woody material over 1-inch diameter.
1. Shall be classified as a USDA sandy loam, loamy sand, loam, or a loan/sand mix (with 35% - 60% sand).
2. Less than 25% USDA clay.
3. Minimum permeability = 0.5 feet/day
4. pH range: 5.2 – 7.6
5. Organic content: 3-7%

2.2 GEOTEXTILE

A. Pavement Section Geogrid: Tensar TriAx Geogrid or approved equivalent.
B. Erosion Control: Filter X, Mirafi 100X, Stabilinka T140N or approved equivalent.
C. Separation for Underdrains: Amoco 2002 & 2004, Contech Construction Products Inc. C-180, Synthetic Industries Geotex 250ST & 315ST, Mirafi Geolon HP570 & HP1500 or approved equivalent.
D. ADS Geosynthetics 315WTM woven geotextile fabric.
E. ADS Geosynthetics 601T non-woven geotextile fabric.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clear and grub the site within the grading limit line of trees, shrubs, brush, other prominent vegetation, debris, and obstructions except for those items indicated to remain. Completely remove stumps and roots protruding through the ground surface.

1. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside the drip line of trees indicated to be left standing.

2. Where roots and branches of trees indicated to be saved interfere with new construction, carefully and cleanly cut them back to point of branching.

B. Fill depressions caused by the clearing and grubbing operations in accordance with the requirements for filling and backfilling, unless further excavation is indicated.

3.3 REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL

A. Remove existing topsoil from areas within the Grading Limit Line where excavation or fill is required.

B. Stockpile approved topsoil where directed until required for use. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

1. Topsoil will be tested prior to stockpiling. Stockpile only quantities of topsoil approved in writing for re-use.

3.4 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

A. Locate existing underground utilities prior to commencing excavation work. Determine exact utility locations by hand excavated test pits. Support and protect utilities to remain in place.
B. Do not interrupt existing utilities that are in service until temporary or new utilities are installed and operational.
C. Utilities to remain in service: Will be re-routed as shown on the Contract Drawings.
D. Utilities abandoned beneath and five feet laterally beyond the structure's proposed footprint will be removed in their entirety. Excavations required for their removal will be backfilled and compacted as specified herein.
E. Utilities extending outside the five feet limit specified above may be abandoned in place provided their ends are adequately plugged as described below.

1. Permanently close open ends of abandoned underground utilities exposed by excavations, which extend outside the limits of the area to be excavated.
2. Close open ends of metallic conduit and pipe with threaded galvanized metal caps or plastic plugs or other approved method for the type of material and size of pipe. Do not use wood plugs.
3. Close open ends of concrete and masonry utilities with concrete or flow-able fill.

3.5 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate earth as required for the Work.
B. Install and maintain all erosion and sedimentation controls during all earthwork operations as specified on the Contract Drawings.
C. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling. Comply with Code of Federal Regulations Title 29 - Labor, Part 1926 (OSHA).

1. Trenches: Deposit excavated material on one side of trench only. Trim banks of excavated material to prevent cave-ins and prevent material from falling or sliding into trench. Keep a clear footway between excavated material and trench edge. Maintain areas to allow free drainage of surface water.

D. Stockpile excavated materials classified as suitable material where directed, until required for fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage as approved by the Engineer.

E. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations, lines, and limits indicated. Excavate to a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavation a sufficient lateral distance to provide clearance to execute the work.

F. Slabs and Floors: Excavate to the following depths below bottom of concrete for addition of select granular material:

1. Interior Floors: 6 inches unless otherwise indicated.
2. Exterior Slabs and Steps: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.

G. Pipe Trenches: Open only enough trench length to facilitate laying pipe sections. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, excavate trenches approximately 24 inches wide plus the outside pipe diameter, equally divided on each side of pipe centerline. Cut trenches to cross section, elevation, profile, line, and grade indicated. Accurately grade and shape trench bottom for uniform bearing of pipe in undisturbed earth. Excavate at bell and coupling joints to allow ample room for proper pipe connections.

1. Trench in Rock: Excavate an additional 6 inches below bottom of pipe for bed of cushion material under the piping.

H. Open Ditches: Cut ditches to cross sections and grades indicated.

I. Pavement: Excavate to subgrade surface elevation.

J. Unauthorized Excavations: Unless otherwise directed, backfill unauthorized excavation under footings, foundation bases, and retaining walls with compacted select granular material without altering the required footing elevation. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavation as specified for authorized excavation of the same classification, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

K. Notify the Engineer upon completion of excavation operations. Do not proceed with the work until the excavation is inspected and approved. Inspection of the excavation by the Engineer will be made on three working days notice.

L. Removal of Unsuitable Material Beneath Structures and Other Improvements: Excavate encountered unsuitable materials, which extend below required elevations, to additional depth as directed by the Engineer. Have cross sections taken to determine the quantity of such excavation. Do not backfill this excavation prior to quantity measurement.

3.6 DEWATERING

A. Prior to the performance of any excavations provide dewatering methods such that the groundwater table is maintained at an elevation that is beneath the excavated depth.

B. Prevent surface and subsurface water from flowing into excavations and trenches and from flooding the site and surrounding area.

C. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations or trenches. Remove water from all excavations immediately to prevent softening of undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to the stability of subgrades. Furnish and maintain pumps, sumps, suction and discharge piping systems, and other system components necessary to convey the water away from the Site.
D. Convey water removed from excavations, and rain water, to collecting or run-off area. Cut and maintain temporary drainage ditches and provide other necessary diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
E. Provide temporary controls to restrict the velocity of discharged water as necessary to prevent erosion and siltation of receiving areas.

3.7 SUBGRADE SURFACE FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENT

A. Shape and grade subgrade surface as follows:

1. Walks: Shape the surface of areas under walks to required line, grade and cross section, with the finish surface not more than 1 inch above or below the required subgrade surface elevation.
2. Pavements: Shape the surface of areas under pavement to required line, grade and cross section, with the finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade surface elevation.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.
C. Thoroughly compact subgrade surface for walks and pavement by mechanical rolling, tamping, or with vibratory equipment as approved to the density specified.

3.8 PLACING GEOTECH FABRIC

A. Place and overlap geotech fabric in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, unless otherwise shown.
B. Cover tears and other damaged areas with additional fabric layer extending three feet beyond the damage.
C. Do not permit traffic or construction equipment directly on fabric.
D. Backfill over fabric within two weeks after placement. Backfill in accordance with the fabric manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to prevent damage to the fabric.

3.9 PLACING FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Surface Preparation of Fill Areas: Strip topsoil, remaining vegetation, and other deleterious materials prior to placement of fill. Remove all asphalt pavement in its entirety from areas requiring the placement of fill or break up old pavements to a maximum size of four inches. Prior to placement of fill, smooth out and compact areas where wheel rutting has occurred due to stripping or earthwork operations.
B. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than eight inches thick in loose depth unless otherwise specified. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each

layer as necessary to facilitate compaction to the required density. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or covered with ice.

1. Place fill and backfill against foundation walls, and in confined areas such as trenches not easily accessible by larger compaction equipment, in maximum six inch thick loose depth layers.
2. For large fill areas, the layer thickness may be modified by the Engineer, at the Contractor's written request, if in the Engineer's judgment, the equipment used is capable of compacting the fill material in a greater layer thickness. This request will include the type and specifications of compaction equipment intended for use.

C. Under Exterior Concrete Slabs and Steps:

1. Up to Subgrade Surface Elevation: Place selected fill when fill or backfill is required.
2. Subbase Material: Place 12 inches of select granular material over subgrade surface.

D. Under Pavements and Walks:

1. Up to Subgrade Surface Elevation: Place selected fill when fill or backfill is required.
2. Subbase Material: Place as indicated.

E. Landscaped Areas: Place suitable material when required to complete fill or backfill areas up to subgrade surface elevation. Do not use material containing rocks over four inches in diameter within the top 12 inches of suitable material.

F. Plastic Pipe in Trenches: Place cushion material a minimum of six inches deep under pipe, 12 inches on both sides, and 12 inches above top of pipe. Complete balance of backfill as specified.

1. Trench in Rock: Place a minimum six-inch-deep bed of cushion material under pipe.

G. Backfilling Excavation Resulting From Removal of Unsuitable Material Beneath Structures and Other Improvements: Backfill the excavation with compacted select granular material.

3.10 COMPACTION

A. All materials with exception of open graded stone:

1. Compact each layer of fill and backfill for the following area classifications to the percentage of maximum density specified below and at a moisture content suitable to obtain the required densities, but at not less than three percent drier or more than two percent wetter than the optimum content as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor) or 1557 (Modified Proctor).
    a. Structures (entire area within ten feet outside perimeter): 95 percent.
    b. Concrete Slabs and Steps: 95 percent.
    c. Landscaped Areas: 90 percent.
    d. Pavements and Walks: 95 percent.
    e. Pipes and Tunnels: 95 percent.

f. Pipe Bedding: 95 percent.

2. When the existing ground surface to be compacted has a density less than that specified for the particular area classification, break up and pulverize, and moisture condition to facilitate compaction to the required percentage of maximum density.
3. Moisture Control:
   a. Where fill or backfill must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to the surface and to each layer of fill or backfill. Prevent ponding or other free water on surface subsequent to, and during compaction operations.
   b. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density. Soil that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing, until moisture content is reduced to a value which will permit compaction to the percentage of maximum density specified.
4. If a compacted layer fails to meet the specified percentage of maximum density, the layer will be recompacted and retested. If compaction cannot be achieved the material/layer will be removed and replaced. No additional material may be placed over a compacted layer until the specified density is achieved.

3.11 ROUGH GRADING

A. Exterior Grading: Trim and grade area within the grading limit line and excavations outside the limit line, required by this Contract, to a level of 4 inches below the finish grades indicated unless otherwise specified herein or where greater depths are indicated. Provide smooth uniform transition to adjacent areas.

1. Slope cut and fill in transition areas, outside of the grading limit line, to meet corresponding levels of existing grades at a slope of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Landscaped Areas: Provide uniform subgrade surface within 1 inch of required level to receive topsoil thickness specified. Compact fill as specified to within three inches of subgrade surface. Remove objectionable material detrimental to proper compaction or to placing full depth of topsoil. If the top three inches of subgrade has become compacted before placement of topsoil, harrow or otherwise loosen rough graded surface to receive topsoil to a depth of three inches immediately prior to placing topsoil.

3.12 FINISH GRADING

A. Uniformly grade rough graded areas within limits of the grading limit line to finish grade elevations indicated.

B. Grade and compact to smooth finished surface within tolerances specified, and to uniform levels or slopes between points where finish elevations are indicated or between such points and existing finished grade.
C. Grade areas adjacent to building lines so as to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
D. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Grassed Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within one inch above or below the required subgrade surface elevations.
2. Walks: Place and compact subbase material as specified. Shape surface of areas under walks to required line, grade and cross section, with the finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subbase elevation.
3. Pavements: Place and compact subbase material as specified. Shape surface of areas under pavement to required line, grade and cross section, with the finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subbase elevation.

3.13 MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION

A. Restore grades to indicated levels where settlement or damage due to performance of the work has occurred. Correct conditions contributing to settlement. Remove and replace improperly placed or poorly compacted fill materials.
B. Restore pavements, walks, curbs, lawns, and other exterior surfaces damaged during performance of the work to match the appearance and performance of existing corresponding surfaces as closely as practicable.
C. Water seeded areas as required until physical completion of the work.

3.14 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. Remove from property and dispose of excess and unsuitable materials, including materials resulting from clearing and grubbing and removal of existing improvements.
B. Transport excess and unsuitable materials, including materials resulting from clearing and grubbing and removal of existing improvements, to spoil areas on property, and dispose of such materials as directed.
C. Where existing asphalt is removed as part of the excavation Work, material may be temporarily stockpiled onsite and/or directly disposed offsite. Removal of asphalt by milling methods or crushing onsite is acceptable and may be stockpiled onsite subject to indicate stockpile restrictions. All recycled material used on the project must be tested to meet all testing and performance criteria as specified.
D. Transport excess topsoil to areas on property designated by the Engineer. Smooth grade deposited topsoil.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: A qualified special inspector shall perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: A qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency shall perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protect graded areas from traffic and erosion, and keep them free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 16 – ROCK REMOVAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Rock: Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in solid beds or masses in its original or stratified position which can be removed only by blasting operations, drilling, wedging, or use of pneumatic tools, and boulders with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd. Concrete building foundations and concrete slabs, not indicated, with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd shall be classified as rock.

1. Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in a broken or weathered condition which can be removed with an excavator or backhoe equipped with a bucket with ripping teeth or any other style bucket shall be classified as earth excavation.
2. Masonry building foundations, whether indicated or not, shall be classified as earth excavation.

B. Unauthorized Rock Removal:
1. The removal of any rock prior to performing the measurements/work required to determine quantities (Paragraph 3.01 B).
2. The removal of material below required elevation indicated on the Drawings or beyond lateral dimensions indicated or specified without specific written direction by the Director.

C. General Rock Removal: Quantities of rock removal will be paid for as General Rock Removal when:
1. The width of rock removed, as per measurement limits, is greater than or equal to the total excavation depth required.
2. Boulders removed have a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd.

D. Trench and Pier Rock Removal: Quantities of rock removal will be paid for as Trench and Pier Rock Removal when the width of rock removed, as per measurement limits, is less than the total excavation depth required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Rock Removal Procedure: Submit a detailed outline of intended rock removal procedure for the Director's information. This submittal will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the successful performance of method used.
   1. Where blasting is permitted, show drill hole pattern, method of blasting, explosive types, and amount of explosive load.

B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates: Competency affidavit required under Quality Assurance Article.
   2. Blasters Qualifications Data: Submit the following for each blaster:
   3. Name, and employer's name, business address and telephone number.
   4. Names and addresses of the required number of similar projects which meet the experience criteria.

C. Measurement data for quantities of rock removal.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Blasters' Qualifications: The persons performing the blasting operations shall be personally experienced in the handling and use of explosives, shall furnish satisfactory evidence of competency in performing in a safe manner the type of blasting required, and shall have performed blasting operations on 5 similar projects.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Obtain the proper Permit to Blast from authorities having jurisdiction before explosives are bought to the site.

C. Certifications: Affidavit, for each blaster, certifying that blaster is competent in performing the type of blasting required.

D. Pre-Rock Removal Conference: Before the rock removal work is scheduled to commence, a conference will be called by the Director's Representative at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Contract Documents and discussing requirements for the Work. The conference shall be attended by the Contractor's Representative and the person supervising the rock removal operations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Blasting and the use of explosive materials will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION, VERIFICATION & MEASUREMENT

A. Examination of Existing Property and Construction: Prior to starting rock removal Work, thoroughly examine the existing property and construction at the site and record, with notes and drawings or other documentation, existing defects and deterioration. Make this information available to the Engineer upon request.

B. Prior to removing material classified as rock, excavate test pits down to rock for the purpose of verifying the presence of sound rock and determining top of rock elevations.

1. Verification of Sound Rock: Demonstrate to the Engineer that materials to be classified as rock cannot be removed utilizing a backhoe or excavator equipped with any form of bucket, including a bucket equipped with ripping teeth.
2. Required Measurements: Take elevations and measurements as required for the purpose of determining the quantities of rock removal. Record all measurement data and submit a copy of the data to the Engineer. Backfill test pits prior to rock removal as directed. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, excavate test pits as follows:
    a. For Structures: One pit for each structure or one pit for each 1000 sq ft, whichever is greater.
    b. For Paved Areas: 3 pits for each 2500 sq ft.
    c. For Utility Lines: One pit for each 100 lin ft.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

A. Schedule a site meeting with the Engineer and facility personnel to review the rock removal procedures in detail.

B. If required, have seismographs in place and operational as well as all safety equipment and/or fencing.

3.3 ROCK REMOVAL

A. Remove rock as required and necessary for the installation of the work on as shown on the Contract Drawings. Make sufficient clearance, within the limits specified, for the proper execution of the work.

B. Volume Determination: Top of Rock Elevations established prior to the performance of any rock removal (Section 3.01 B) will be used to determine the depth of rock removed. Measurements for the base and width of the rock excavation shall be taken of the actual rock cut, as required for the Work, or to the specified measurement limits, whichever is smaller. Unless otherwise directed in writing, measurement limits for this work shall be as follows:

1. Cast-In-Place Concrete:
   a. Vertical Limit: Bottom of rock cut for cast-in-place concrete bearing on rock shall be the bottom of concrete elevation indicated on the Drawings.
   b. Horizontal Limit: Limit measurement between vertical side surfaces at bottom of rock cut to the following:

Actual Depth of Rock Cut	Distance Beyond Edge of Concrete in Each Direction
Under 3 Feet	18 Inches
3 to 15 Feet	24 Inches
Over 15 Feet	30 Inches

2. Precast Concrete Structures: Measurement will be based on the size of the precast concrete structure specified or indicated on the Drawings.
   a. Vertical Limit: Bottom of rock cut for precast concrete structure shall be 12 inches below the required bottom of structure elevation.
   b. Horizontal Limit: Limit measurement between vertical side surfaces at bottom of rock cut to the following:

Actual Depth of Rock Cut	Distance Beyond Edge of Concrete in Each Direction
Under 5 Feet	12 Inches
5 to 15 Feet	18 Inches
Over 15 Feet	24 Inches

3. Pipe:
   a. Vertical Limit: Bottom of rock cut for pipe in trench shall be 6 inches below the required pipe invert elevation, with depth measured from the mean surface of the rock.
   b. Horizontal Limit: Limit measurement between vertical side surfaces at bottom of rock cut to the following:

Actual Depth of Rock Cut	Trench Width
Under 10 Feet	24 Inches plus Pipe OD
10 to 15 Feet	36 Inches plus Pipe OD
Over 15 Feet	48 Inches plus Pipe OD

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide the Engineer with the recorded top of rock elevations. Prior to the performance of any rock removal operations obtain, in writing, that the Engineer as reviewed the information and is in agreement with the measurements taken.
B. Notify the Engineer at least 3 work days in advance of all phases of blasting operations.
C. Allow time for visual inspection of bottom of rock cut required for the work.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. Remove from site and dispose of excess and unsuitable rock materials.
B. Transport excess and unsuitable rock materials to spoil areas on site designated by the Engineer, and dispose of such materials as directed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Unauthorized Rock Removal:
    a. Horizontal Direction: Backfill and compact unauthorized rock removal in the horizontal direction as specified for authorized excavation of the same classification, unless otherwise directed.
    b. Vertical Direction: Immediately report unauthorized rock removal in the vertical direction to the Engineer. Correct unauthorized rock removal in the vertical direction in accordance with directions of the Engineer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Where footings and walls will rest entirely on rock, clean rock surfaces free of soil and loose rock.

END OF SECTION 31 23 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 19 – DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.
B. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before work begins.
C. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.
D. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings and diagrams, with all pertinent data, showing the dewatering system proposed for use. Indicate the spacing and location of wellpoints and reading wells, and location of header lines, pumps, valves and discharge lines.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: The work of this Section shall be performed by a firm experienced in wellpoint dewatering work. The firm shall have satisfactorily completed such work for at least 5 projects of comparable size.
B. The dewatering system shall consist of equipment, appliances and materials designed or suitable for controlling groundwater in construction work.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Blasting and the use of explosive materials will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the dewatering system in accordance with approved shop drawings and as required by site conditions. Locate elements of the system to allow a continuous dewatering operation without interfering with the installation of any permanent project work.
   a. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
   b. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATIONS

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   a. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
   b. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   c. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

D. Remove dewatering system from project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Maintain a careful check to detect any settlement in existing adjacent Work. Notify the Engineer of any signs of settlement. Establish settlement point benchmarks and take periodic readings when directed.
B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

3.6 REMOVAL

A. When the dewatering system is no longer required and when directed, dismantle and remove the system and all appurtenances from the site.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

SECTION 31 25 13 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Furnish, install, inspect, maintain, and remove soil erosion and sediment control measures during construction as shown on the Contract Documents prepared for this project.
   2. Minimize the potential short-term adverse environmental impacts associated with construction activity in environmentally sensitive areas.
   3. Assure the quantity and quality of stormwater runoff is not substantially altered due to construction activities.
   4. Stabilize slopes and protect offsite areas by the installation and maintenance of stabilization and erosion control measures.
   5. Dewatering operation procedure.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, NYSDEC, latest edition.
B. NYSDEC: Reducing the Impacts of Stormwater Runoff for New Development, latest edition.
C. NYSDEC Environmental Conservation Law, Article 17. Titles 7, 8 and Article 70.
D. 6 NYCRR Parts 611 – 613 and all additions.
E. OSHA 40 CFR Part 258 and all additions.
F. New York State: Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, latest edition.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. A Storm Water Pollution and Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared for this project. Install and maintain the temporary storm water and diversion control items as shown on the drawings before starting any grading or excavation and maintain compliance of all Storm Water Pollution Plan/SPDES regulations. Provide any temporary sediment and erosion control measures that may be required within limits of the work, including any staging areas, throughout construction in conformance with the plan, and as directed by the Director's Representative. Place the permanent control practices required before the removal of the temporary storm water diversion and control items.

B. During construction conduct operations in such a manner as to prevent or reduce to a minimum any damage to any water body from pollution by debris, sediment, chemical or other foreign material, or from the manipulation of equipment and/or materials in or near a stream or ditch flowing directly to a stream. Any water which has been used for wash purposes or other similar operations which become polluted with sewage, silt, cement, concentrated chlorine, oil, fuels, lubricants, bitumens, or other impurities shall not be discharged into any water body.

C. In the event of conflict between these specifications and the regulation of other Federal, State, or local jurisdictions, the more restrictive regulations shall apply.

D. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan as presented on the Contract Drawings and the SWPPP.

E. The Contractor will submit copies of certificates documenting that on-site workers have completed a NYS Department of Environmental Conservation endorsed Erosion & Sediment Control training as required by State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity (GP-0-20-001).

F. The Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, inspecting, maintaining, and removing soil and erosion control measures as shown on the contract documents or as ordered by the Director's Representative during the life of the contract to provide erosion and sediment control.

G. Temporary structural measures provide erosion control protection to a critical area for an interim period. A critical area is any disturbed, denuded slope subject to erosion. These are used during construction to prevent offsite sedimentation. Temporary structural measures shall include check dams, construction road stabilization, stabilized

construction entrance, dust control, earth dike, level spreader, perimeter dike/swale, pipe slope drain, portable sediment tank, rock dam, sediment basin, sediment traps, silt fence, storm drain inlet protection, straw/hay bale dike, access waterway crossing, storm drain diversion, temporary swale, turbidity curtain, water bars or other erosion control devices or methods as required.

H. Permanent structural measures also control protection to a critical area. They are used to convey runoff to a safe outlet. They remain in place and continue to function after completion of construction. Permanent structural measures shall include debris basins, diversion, grade stabilization structure, land grading, lined waterway (rock), paved channel, paved flume, retaining wall, riprap, rock outlets, and stream bank protection or other erosion control devices or methods as required.

I. Vegetative measures shall include brush matting, dune stabilization, grassed waterway, vegetating waterway, mulching, protecting vegetation, seeding, sod, straw/hay bale dike, stream bank protection, temporary swale, topsoil, and vegetating waterways.

J. Biotechnical measures shall include wattling (live fascines, brush matting, brush layering, live cribwall, and branchpacking) vegetated rock gabions, live staking, tree revetment, and fiber rolls.

K. Weekly inspections will be completed by the Engineer. Comply with and correct all deficiencies found as a result of these inspections. At the end of the construction season when soil disturbance activities will be finalized or suspended until the following spring, the frequency of the inspections may be reduced. If soil disturbance is completely suspended and the site is properly stabilized, a minimum of monthly inspections must be maintained. The stabilization activities must be completed before snow cover or frozen ground. If vegetation is required, seeding, planting and/or sodding must be scheduled to avoid die-off from fall frosts and allow for proper germination/establishment. Weekly inspections must resume no later than March 15.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Stabilized Construction Entrance: A stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with geo-textile where traffic enters a construction site to reduce or eliminate tracking of sediment to public roads.

B. Dust Control: Prevent surface and air movement of dust from disturbed soil surfaces.

C. Portable Sediment Tank: A compartmented tank to which sediment laden water is pumped to retain sediment before pumping the water to adjoining drainage ways.
D. Sediment Basin: A barrier constructed across a drainage way to intercept and trap sediment.
E. Sediment Traps: A control device formed by excavation to retain sediment at a storm inlet or other points of collection.
F. Silt Fence: A barrier of geo-textile fabric installed on contours across the slope to intercept runoff by reducing velocity. Replace after 1 year.
G. Storm Drain Inlet Protection: A semi-permeable barrier installed around storm inlets to prevent sediment from entering a storm drainage system.
H. Straw/Hay Bale Dike: Intercept sediment laden runoff by reducing velocity. Replace after 3 months.
I. Storm drain Diversion: The redirection of a storm drain line or outfall channel for discharge into a sediment trapping device.
J. Temporary Swale: A temporary excavated drainage swale.
K. Protecting Vegetation: Protecting trees, shrubs, ground cover and other vegetation from damage.
L. Temporary Seeding: Erosion control protection to a critical area for an interim period. A critical area is any disturbed, denuded slope subject to erosion.
M. Permanent Seeding: Grasses established and combined with shrubs to provide perennial vegetative cover on disturbed, denuded, slopes subject to erosion.
N. Sod: Used where a quick vegetative cover is required.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts, specifications and installation instructions.
B. Contingency Action Plan for prompt remedial action in the event spillage of petroleum products or other pollutants should occur. Contingency Action Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to the start of construction.
C. Name and location of all material suppliers.
D. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.
E. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.

F. Where a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been prepared, the Engineer shall file a Notice of Intent (NOI) with NYSDEC prior to commencing construction activities and a Notice of Termination (NOT) with NYSDEC following construction.
G. Where a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been prepared, the Contractor will submit copies of certificates documenting that on-site workers have completed a NYS Department of Environmental Conservation endorsed Erosion & Sediment Control training as required by General Permit GP-0-20-001. The Contractor will submit copies of certificates documenting that on-site workers have completed a NYS Department of Environmental Conservation endorsed Erosion & Sediment Control training as required by General Permit GP-0-20-001.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Silt Fence
   1. Mirafi, Envirofence365 South Holland Drive, Pendergrass, Ga, 30567, (888) 795-0808, http://www.tencategeo.us/en-us/
   2. Filter X
   3. Stabilinka T140N
   4. Approved equivalent
B. Filter fabric inlet protection
C. Stone and block inlet protection
D. Temporary filters for inlet protection
E. Hardwood staking material
F. Stone material
G. Dry Rip Rap
   1. NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 620

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prior to any construction activities, install temporary erosion and sediment control barriers or measures as indicated on the Contract Drawings, per manufacturer's specifications

B. Where a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been prepared, the Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the "Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan", prepared by Passero Associates

C. The Contractor shall be required to protect and preserve existing trees and shrubs in areas designated on the Contract Drawings. Contractor shall replace any tree or shrubs damaged in kind to the satisfaction of the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer once the erosion and sediment control structures have been installed.

E. Prior to commencement of construction, the Engineer shall conduct an assessment of the site and certify that the appropriate erosion and sediment control structures as shown on the Contract Drawings have been adequately installed and implemented.

F. Staging of Earthwork Activities: All earthwork shall be scheduled so that the smallest possible areas will be unprotected from erosion for the shortest time feasible.

G. Vegetation adjacent to or outside of access roads or rights-of-way shall not be damaged.

H. The Engineer has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth exposed by earthwork operations and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate temporary or permanent erosion measures to minimize damage to property and contamination of watercourses and water impoundments. Under no circumstances will the area of erodible earth material exposed at one time exceed 5 acres. The Engineer may increase or decrease this area of erodible earth material exposed at one time as determined by their analysis of project, weather and other conditions. The Engineer may limit the area of clearing and grubbing and earthwork operations in progress commensurate with the Contractor's demonstrated capability in protecting erodible earth surfaces with temporary, permanent, vegetative or biotechnical erosion control measures.

I. Schedule the work so as to minimize the time that earth areas will be exposed to erosive conditions. Provide temporary structural measures immediately to prevent any soil erosion.

J. Provide temporary seeding on disturbed earth or soil stockpiles exposed for more than 7 days or for any temporary shutdown of construction. In spring, summer or early fall apply rye grass at a rate of 1 lb/ 1000 sq.ft. In late fall or early spring, apply certified Aroostook Rye at a rate of 2.5 lbs./ 1000 sq. ft. Apply hay or straw at a rate of 2 bales/ 1000 sq. ft. or wood fiber hydromulch at the manufacturer's recommended rate. Hay or straw shall be anchored.

K. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

L. Coordinate the use of permanent controls or finish materials shown with the temporary erosion measures.

M. After final stabilization has been achieved, temporary sediment and erosion controls must be removed. Areas disturbed during removal must be stabilized immediately.

N. Disposal of spoil material shall not be in any flood plain, wetland, stream, brook, or sensitive environmental area. The Contractor shall dispose of spoils within staging areas and provide sediment control barriers accordingly.

3.2 CLEARING

A. Tree trunks and roots, vegetation, and project debris shall not be buried on site.

B. Staging areas (for storage of materials and stockpiles) shall be located as shown on the plans. Where areas must be cleared for staging area temporary structures, provisions shall be made for regulating drainage and controlling erosion.

C. All abandoned or useless objects including equipment, supplies, personal property, rubbish, (including those present prior to construction activities) should be removed from the project work area and properly disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

3.3 SWPPP COMPLIANCE

A. The Owner shall have a qualified professional, as described in the NYSDEC SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharge from Construction Permit No. GP-0-20-001, conduct a site inspection following the commencement of construction at least every 7 calendar days.

B. All erosion and sediment control devices must be maintained in working order until the site is stabilized. All preventative and remedial maintenance work, including clean out, repair, replacement, re-grading, re-seeding, or re-mulching, must be performed immediately.

C. The Contractor shall, at the direction of the Engineer, use necessary methods to minimize erosion within access roads, especially in areas that drain to watercourse areas.

D. Cuts, fills, and other disturbed areas will be maintained to prevent erosion until adequate vegetative/impervious cover is established.

E. Water, resulting from dewatering operations that will reduce the quality of receiving waters shall not be directly discharged. The Contractor shall provide, install, and maintain sump pits where necessary to dewater operations as detailed on the plans. Stone used within the sump pits shall be washed clean stone. The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain dewatering bags, as deemed necessary to control sediment deposits at critical environmental areas. Lifting straps shall be placed under the unit to facilitate removal after use. Dewatering bags shall be placed on stabilized areas over grass. Discharge hose from pump shall be inserted a minimum of six inches and tightly secured with attached strap to prevent water from flowing out of the unit without being filtered. Water from dewatering operations shall be treated to eliminate the discharge of sediment and other pollutants to streams and watercourses. The unit shall be replaced when it is half full of sediment or when the sediment has reduced the flow rate of the pump discharge to an impractical rate. Remove and dispose of sediment and dewatering bag off-site.

F. Silt fence, where identified on plans, shall be installed at down gradient locations to control sediment deposits off-site at critical environmental areas. The silt fence shall be staked (unless noted otherwise), anchored and set as per manufactures specifications. The silt fence shall be inspected on a daily basis and after a rain fall event and repaired as necessary.

G. A stabilized construction entrance shall be installed and maintained for vehicular access on and off site. The entrance shall be constructed of 2" stone, or approved equal, and shall have a minimum length of 50 feet. The condition of the entrance shall be inspected daily and repaired as necessary.

H. Dust control shall be controlled by the use of water, or calcium chloride application. Water application shall be applied at a rate where mud is not produced. The rate of application of the calcium chloride shall not exceed Federal, State and Local application rates or manufactures

recommendations. Dust control shall be applied on adjacent public streets.

I. Dry rip-rap shall conform to the lines, grades and thicknesses indicated on construction plans. It shall be a well-graded mass of variable size stones with no areas of uniform size material. Align stones to obtain a close fit and to minimize voids. Fill spaces between stones with spalls of suitable size.

J. Paved areas within access corridors and parking areas shall be swept on a regular basis (minimum twice per week) as needed to minimize sediment and dust tracked from the work area. Should sediment and dust be tracked off-site, Contractor shall be responsible for sweeping public streets.

K. During the final site restoration, the Contractor shall remove all sediment and debris deposited in the temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control barriers or measures including but not limited to all culverts and drainage swales, at no additional cost to the Owner.

L. When all disturbed areas are stable, all temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be removed per the approval of the Engineer. The measures are temporary and shall be removed and the areas restored to its original condition when they are no longer required, at no additional cost to the Owner.

M. The Owner and Contractor shall maintain a record of all erosion and sediment control inspection reports at the site in a log book. The site log book shall be maintained on the site and be made available to the permitting authority. The Owner / Contractor shall post at the site, in a publicly accessible location, a summary of the site inspection activities on a monthly basis.

N. The Contractor is fully responsible for maintaining, repairing, and protecting his work throughout the project, at no additional cost to the Owner, until the Owner accepts the work.

END OF SECTION 31 25 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Hot-mixed asphalt pavement for roads
B. Hot-mixed asphalt patching

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill
C. Section 32 17 23: Pavement Marking

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. New York State Department of Transportation (DOT) Specification Section 400, latest edition.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Discontinue paving when surface temperatures fall below requirements listed in DOT Table 402-1 unless otherwise specified in the General Conditions of this Contract or as directed by the Engineer.
   2. Do not place asphalt concrete on wet surfaces, or when weather conditions otherwise prevent the proper handling or finishing of bituminous mixtures as determined by the Engineer.
   3. Pavement is restricted by dates listed in the General Conditions or by temperatures.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Paving Synthetics: including Manufacturer's name, specifications, MSDS as required and installation instructions (including adhesion type and rate) for each item specified.
   2. Asphaltic Pavement: Include mix design from NYSDOT approved Batch Plant, Mix Design Test results that are less than 6 months old
B. Batch plant name, NYSDOT Plant Number, and location of asphalt plant.
C. Pavement Quality Control Submittals: Material Delivery Tickets

1. At the time of delivery, a copy of the delivery ticket must be presented to the Director's Representative with the following minimum information:
    a. Ticket Number.
    b. Plant Identification.
    c. Project Name.
    d. Mix Type.
    e. Quantity of material in vehicle.
    f. Date and Time.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the NYSDOT.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the NYSDOT for asphalt paving work.

D. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. All aggregate used in design mixes shall be as specified in DOT Specification Section 401-2.02 B.; Coarse Aggregate Type F2 Conditions.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

B. Asphalt Pavement: Paving materials shall comply with the New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specification dated "Current Version." Section 400 – Hot Mix Asphalt.

C. Trueing & Leveling Course: DOT Table 401-1 Composition of Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures, Type 5 (Shim).

D. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material. ASTM D 946 for penetration-graded material.

E. Asphalt Cement Tack Coat: Material shall conform to NYSDOT Section 407 – Tack Coat.

F. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type, ASTM D 2027; MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.

B. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 3405 or AASHTO M 301, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

C. Paving Synthetics: A non-woven fabric designed for use in pavement rehabilitation to reduce reflective cracking, act as a vapor barrier and have one side heat bonded only.
1. Tensar Triax Geogrid
2. Tencate
3. Propex Fabrics
4. Fibertex
5. Approved equivalent

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: NYSDOT (Type 37.5 F9 Base Course HMA, series 80 compaction) per Contract Drawings.
3. Binder Course: NYSDOT (Type 19 F9 Binder Course HMA, series 80 compaction) per Contract Drawings.
4. Top Course: NYSDOT (Type 9.5 F2 Top Course HMA, series 80 compaction) per Contract Drawings.
5. True and Leveling Course: Binder Course mix to be used in placed in a lift greater than 2 inches thick. Top Course mix to be used in a lift less than 2 inches thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-grade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Proof-roll subgrade in accordance with Specification Section 312000: Excavation and Fill

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

D. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving

E. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

F. Tack Coat: If top course is not placed within twenty-four (24) hours of binder placement, a tack coat shall be applied to clean surface prior to placement of top course. Apply uniformly to surfaces of pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

G. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

H. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off using a self-propelled paving machine with vibrating screed. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
   1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
   2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
   1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
   2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
   3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 12 inches.
   4. Construct transverse joints as described in AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements."
   5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
   6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.5 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
   1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve

specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
   1. Binder Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
   1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
   2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.7 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Re-compact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new sub-grade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
   1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
   1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
   1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
   2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses shall be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course shall be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

E. In-Place Density: Testing agency shall take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.
   1. Reference maximum theoretical density shall be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
   2. In-place density of compacted pavement shall be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
      a. One core sample shall be taken for every 1000 sq. yd or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
      b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 17 23 – PAVEMENT MARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 32 12 16: Asphalt Paving

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. New York State Department of Transportation (DOT) Specification Section 400, latest edition.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform the painting operations after working hours, on weekends or at such time so as not to interfere with the flow of traffic. Provide temporary barriers to prevent vehicles from driving over newly painted areas.
B. Apply paint on dry pavement surface, when the air temperature is above 40 degrees F and not exceeding 95 degrees F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties. Indicate pavement markings to be used, colors, dimensions and symbols.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable.
B. Requirements of NYSDOT for pavement-marking work and the "National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" latest edition and the "NYS Supplement."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Paint: DOT Section 640-2, yellow or white as indicated, or if not indicated as directed. Delete reference to Glass Beads.

B. Rapid Dry Paint:

1. Aexcel Corp., www.aexcelcorp.com, 72W-A042 White, 72Y-A082 Yellow
2. Sherwin-Williams, www.swpavementmarkings.com, TM2152 White, TM2153 Yellow, TM2224 Blue.
3. Franklin Paint Company, Inc., www.franklinpaint.com, 2014 White, 2015 Yellow.
4. Approved equivalent

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material detrimental to paint adhesion.

B. Mark layout of stripes and lines with chalk or paint.

3.2 APPLYING PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply paint in accordance with DOT Section 640-3.02, except as follows:

1. Delete references to Glass Beads.

B. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Engineer.

C. Allow paving to cure for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

D. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23

SECTION 329200 – TOPSOIL AND SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Topsoil.
   2. Soil Amendments.
   3. Fertilizing.
   4. Mulches.
   5. Lawn.
   6. Lawn Restoration.
   7. Erosion Control Materials.
   8. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 312000: Excavation and Fill.

C. Section 329300: Plants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certification: Certification signed by manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
   1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
   2. Analysis for other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

B. Certification of grass seed from seed vendor stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Material test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following materials with requirements indicated. Include percentages of organic matter, inorganic matter (silt, clay, and sand), deleterious material, pH, and mineral and plant-nutrient content.
   1. Analysis of existing surface soil.
   2. Analysis of imported topsoil.

D. Report suitability of existing surface soil and imported topsoil for lawn and plant growth. State recommended quantities of soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory results.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Vegetative species other than specified species to be established in given area.

B. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Before expiration of required maintenance periods, Contractor is to submit maintenance instructions recommending procedures to be performed by Owner for maintenance of landscape during an entire year.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, germination percentage, inert matter percentage, weed percentage, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Seed Supplier: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and a record of successful landscape establishment.
   1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the Project site during times that work of this section is in progress.

C. Testing Agency: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Owner's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials in sealed containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer.

B. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utilities: Determine location of above grade and underground utilities prior to the start of Work. Perform Work in a manner which will avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by the Engineer.

B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to lawn growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify the Engineer before planting.

1.10 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with other site operations to avoid conflict and damage to new work.

B. Time for seeding: Optimum period to sow permanent grass seed is generally between April 1 and May 15 or between August 15 and October 1. Schedule application for when weather conditions permit.
   1. Provide temporary seed and mulch when final grading is complete and waiting for optimal seeding period.
   2. Provide temporary seed and mulch for temporary cover on disturbed ground not to be worked on for more than seven days.
   3. Provide temporary seed and mulch on disturbed earth prior to temporary shutdown of construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. General: The guarantee specified in this Section shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Guarantee: Upon completion and acceptance of the landscaping, guarantee the materials for two years. Guarantee shall include material and labor costs. At the end of the guarantee period, the Owner’s onsite representative shall inspect all planter materials. The Contractor shall promptly make all required replacements with plant materials meeting specifications.

1.12 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawns and plants are established, but for not less than the following periods:
   1. Lawns and Seeded Areas: 120 days after date of Substantial Completion.
   2. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established at that time, continue maintenance during the next planting season.

B. Maintain and establish seeded areas by watering, weeding, replanting, and other operations. Roll, re-grade, and replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep grass uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
   1. Water all seeded areas at the minimum rate of 1 inch per week.

D. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at specified height for principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain a grass height of 1½ to 2½ inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTING BACKFILL

A. Mixture shall be 4 parts topsoil (on-site or imported), 1 part peat moss, ½ part well-rotted manure and 10 pounds 5-0-5 planting fertilizer, mixed thoroughly per cubic yard.

2.2 TOPSOIL

A. Source: Provide topsoil from existing stockpiles stripped from the project site and approved by the Engineer.

B. Where existing topsoil is not available, provide topsoil conforming to the following:
   1. Original loam topsoil, well drained homogeneous texture and of uniform grade, without the admixture of subsoil material and entirely free of dense material, hardpan, sod, or any other objectionable foreign material.
   2. Containing not less than 5 percent nor more than 20 percent organic matter in that portion of a sample passing a 1/4-inch sieve when determined by the wet combustion method on a sample dried at 105 degrees C.
   3. Containing a pH value within the range of 6.5 to 7.5 on that portion of the sample that passes a 1/4-inch sieve.

4. Containing the following gradations:

SIEVE DESIGNATION	PERCENT PASSING
1 inch	100
1/4 inch	97 - 100
No. 200	20 - 60

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, Class T, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 85 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, with a minimum 90 percent passing a No. 10 mesh sieve and a minimum 50 percent passing a No. 100 mesh sieve.
   1. Provide lime in the form of dolomitic limestone.
   2. Add lime soil as necessary to achieve a soil pH between 5.5 – 7.0.

B. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

C. Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer.

D. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

E. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decimeters/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
   1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2.4 FERTILIZER

A. Application of any fertilizer is prohibited between December 1st and April 1st and cannot be applied within 20’ of a water body.

B. Fertilizer: Mixed commercial fertilizers shall contain total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid and soluble potash in the ratio of 10-0-10. No fertilizer containing phosphorus is permitted on site.

C. Other fertilizers meeting DOT Specification Section 713-03 Fertilizer can be used.

2.5 MULCH

A. Dry Application, Straw: Stalks of oats, wheat, rye or other approved crops that are free of noxious weed seeds. Weight shall be based on a 15 percent moisture content.

B. Hydro Application: Colored wood cellulose fiber product specifically designed for use as a hydro-mechanical applied mulch. Acceptable Product: Conwed Hydro Mulch, Conwed Fibers, 231 4th Street SW, Hickory, NC or approved equivalent.

2.6 SEED

A. Furnish fresh, clean, new-crop seed mixed in the proportions specified for species and variety and conforming to Federal and State Standards.

B. Acceptable material in a seed mixture other than pure live seed consists of nonviable seed, chaff, hulls, live seed of crop plants and inert matter. The percentage of weed seed shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight.

C. All seed will be rejected if the label or test analysis indicates any of the following contaminates: Timothy, Orchard Grass, Sheep Fescue, Meadow Fescue, Canada Blue Grass, Alta Fescue, Kentucky 31 Fescue, and Bent Grass.

D. Provide seed mixture equal to Scotts Pure Premium Sun and Shade North Grass Seed Mixture, comprised of the following:

1. Low maintenance Fescue Lawn grass seed mix
    a. Seeding Rate: 6 lbs/1,000 square feet
    b. Mix:

AMOUNT BY WEIGHT IN MIXTURE	SPECIES OR VARIETY
25 PERCENT	FIREFLY HARD FESCUE
25 PERCENT	BIG HORN GT HARD/SHEEP
20 PERCENT	INTRIGUE CHEWINGS FESCUE
20 PERCENT	QUATRO SHEEP FESCUE
10 PERCENT	MINOTAUR HARD FESCUE

2. Wet location seed mix
    a. Seeding Rate: 4 lbs/1,000 square feet
    b. Mix:

AMOUNT BY WEIGHT IN MIXTURE	SPECIES OR VARIETY
20 PERCENT	RED TOP
20 PERCENT	ALKALI GRASS
10 PERCENT	AUTUMN BENTGRASS
20 PERCENT	VIRGINIA WILD RYEGRASS
20 PERCENT	FOX SEDGE
10 PERCENT	FOWL BLUEGRASS

3. Bioretention seed mix: Ernst Seeds OBL Wetland Mix ERNMX-131, Ernst Seeds Retention Basin Floor Mix ERNMX-126, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PLANTING SOIL PREPARATION

A. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

B. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil as necessary to meet applicable ASTM standards.

C. For lawns, mix planting soil either prior to planting or apply on surface of topsoil and mix thoroughly before planting.
   1. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer. Prevent lime from contacting roots of acid-tolerant plants.
   2. Apply lime per manufacturer instructions based on soil pH.

3.3 LAWN AREA PLANTING PREPARATION

A. Limit sub-grade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen sub-grade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous materials.

C. Spread topsoil to depth (4 inches minimum) required to meet the thickness, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or sub-grade is frozen.
   1. Place approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil mixture required. Work into top of loosened sub-grade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil mixture.

D. Grade lawn and grass areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll (112-pound roller maximum) and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations.

E. Moisten prepared lawn and grass areas before planting when soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

F. Restore prepared areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and before planting.

3.4 FERTILIZING

A. The soil shall be tested for pH and lime added as necessary. All amendments shall be checked and approved by the Landscape Architect before amendments are made.

B. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 20 LBS/1,000 SF.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Assume all risks when seed is sowed before approval of seed analysis.

B. Sow seed by hand broadcasting or hydroseeding. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in 2 directions at right angles to each other.
   1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.
   2. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

C. Sow seed at the following rates:
   1. Low Maintenance Fescue Lawn, Seeding Rate: 6 lbs per 1000 sq. ft.
   2. Seed Mix for Wet Locations, Seeding Rate: 4 lbs per 1000 sq. ft.

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray, immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes less than 1:3 against erosion by spreading mulch after completion of seeding operations.
   1. Mulch rates.
      a. Oat or wheat straw applied at a minimum rate of 2 tons per acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
      b. Fill tank with water and agitate while adding seeding materials. Use sufficient fertilizer, mulch, and seed to obtain the specified application rate. Add seed to the tank after the fertilizer and mulch have been added. Maintain constant agitation to keep contents in homogenous suspension. Prolonged delays in application or agitation that may be injurious to the seed will be the basis of rejection of material remaining in tank.
      c. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch at a minimum rate of 57 gal/1000 sf (2500-lb/acre dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate.

F. Anchor mulch by spraying with asphalt-emulsion tackifier at the rate of 10 to 13 gal. per 1000 sq. ft. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.6 LAWN RESTORATION

A. Renovate existing lawn within work limit.

B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

C. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
   1. Install new planting soil as required.

D. Remove lawn from diseased or unsatisfactory existing lawn areas; do not bury in soil.

E. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

F. Where substantial lawn remains, mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake. Remove weeds before seeding.

G. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

H. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and lawn, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

I. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

J. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers required for establishing new lawn and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

K. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawn.

L. Provide lawn maintenance as required for new lawn.

3.7 SATISFACTORY LAWNS, GRASS, AND LAWN RESTORATION

A. Satisfactory Lawns, Grass, and Lawn Restoration: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 95 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Reestablish those that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until satisfactory.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During landscaping, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 331102 - PLASTIC WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Excavation and Fill: Section 311000.

B. Disinfection of Water Utility Distribution: Section 331300.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications with detailed information regarding dimensions, pressure rating, fittings and installation instructions. Manufacturer's data must indicate compliance with the standards specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide pipe and fittings approved by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for use with potable water.

B. Each length of pipe (coils at 5 feet intervals) shall be marked to identify size, material type and grade, pressure rating, ASTM Designation, manufacturer, and NSF approval.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE (PE) PIPE

A. Comply with AWWA Specification C901.

B. Pipe Material: PE 3408 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) meeting ASTM D 3350 cell classification of 334434-C.

C. Pipe:
1. PE Pipe (SIDR-PR) based on controlled inside diameter: ASTM D 2239.
2. PE Pipe (SDR-PR) based on controlled outside diameter: ASTM D 3035.

D. Pipe shall be of the size, SDR and pressure rating shown on the drawings.

PRESSURE RATINGS PER ASTM D 2239 AND ASTM D 3035 AT 23 DEGREES C (73.40 F)			
SIDR	PR (PSI)	SDR	PR (PSI)
5.3	250	7	267
7	200	9	200
9	160	11	160
11.5	125	13.5	128
15	100	15.5	110

E. Provide permanent identification of piping by co-extruding pipe identification, such as striping, into the pipe's outer surface. Identification material shall be the same material as the pipe material except for color. Identification printed or painted on the pipe surface will not be acceptable.

2.5 PLASTIC FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings of the same size and pressure rating as the pipe to which they are connected.

B. Provide fittings as recommended by the pipe manufacturer to comply with the appropriate Standard listed below:
1. PE Fused Butt Type, Schedule 40: ASTM D 3261.
2. PE Fused Socket Type, SDR 11: ASTM D 2683.

C. Provide stainless steel clamps with insert type fittings for PE pipe.

2.6 SOLVENT CEMENT AND JOINTS

A. Rubber Gasketed Joints: ASTM D 3139.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation. Remove defective materials from the site.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Underground Pipe: Install in accordance with ASTM D 2774.

C. Pipe with Heat Fused Joints: Install in accordance with ASTM D 2657.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Pipe in Trenches:
1. Keep trenches free from water.
2. Grade and shape trench bottom to insure a firm uniform bearing for the entire trench length. Provide a minimum cover of 4'-6" to finished grade unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
3. Cut pipe as recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Lay pipe on a continuously rising grade from low points to high points at service lines, air release valves or hydrants.
5. At each joint, dig a bell hole sufficiently wide and deep to allow the pipe barrel to bear uniformly on the trench bottom.
6. Construct concrete thrust blocks behind bends, tees, caps and plugs as shown on the drawings. Cast concrete against undisturbed earth.

3.4 PROTECTING PIPE

A. During the progress of the Work keep pipe clean from all sediment, debris, and other foreign material.

B. Close all open ends of pipes and fittings securely with removable plugs at end of Work day, during storms, when the Work is left at any time, and at such times as the Project Architect and/or Engineer may direct.

3.5 DISINFECTION

A. Disinfect as specified in Section 331300.

3.6 PERFORMANCE

A. Description: Before testing, backfill or otherwise brace the pipe barrels between joints to prevent movement under pressure.

B. Hydrostatic Test: Before testing, backfill or otherwise brace the pipe barrels between joints to prevent movement under pressure.
   1. After the water main has been disinfected and before the pipe joints, fittings, valves, or other appurtenances are covered, expel and test the water main for two hours at 1.5 times the pressure rating(s) listed for the various types of pipe specified in Part 2.
   2. Remove all defective pipe, fittings, valves and appurtenances and replace with sound pipe, fittings, valves, or appurtenances, and repair all joints showing visible leaks until tight and repeat the test until satisfactory to the Project Architect and/or Engineer.

C. Leakage Test:
   1. Conduct a leakage test after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed.
   2. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, necessary to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.
   3. The duration of each leakage test shall be two hours.
   4. During the leakage test subject the pipe to its rated pressure.
   5. No pipe installation will be accepted until the leakage is not more than the number of gallons per hour as determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{L - ND \times \text{the square root of } P}{7400}$$

in which:

L = allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = number of joints in length of pipe line tested

D = nominal diameter of pipe, inches

P = average test pressure during the leakage test (PSI)

   6. Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that computed by the above formula, locate and repair the defects so that the leakage is within the specified allowance. The hydrostatic and leakage tests shall be made on such lengths of pipe and in such manner as the Director's Representative shall direct and in

their presence. Keep trenches free from water to the satisfaction of the Director's Representative until the completion of the tests.

D. Connections:

1. Make connections between the pipelines installed under this contract and the existing pipe lines or structures shown on the drawings. Should it be impossible to make a connection shown on the drawings because the pipe with which the connection is shown to be made has not yet been installed, lay the pipe to a point directed by the Director's Representative and plug or cap the end in a satisfactory manner; identify the terminal point with a stake extending above ground marked to indicate the pipe size and service.

END OF SECTION 33 11 02

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 331300 - DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to provisions of AWWA C-651 for water line disinfection. Do not use Tablet Method therein.

B. Conform to provisions of AWWA C-652 for water tank disinfection.

C. Comply with all requirements of the New York State Department of Health for disinfection of potable water lines, valves, hydrants, storage tanks, and appurtenances.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout Submittals:
   1. Test Results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANT

A. Chlorine Gas meeting AWWA B301.

B. Hypochlorites meeting AWWA B300.

2.0 TEST KITS

A. High range test kit for chlorine residual (0-200 mg/1) Hach Chemical Co. Model CN-21P.

B. DPD chlorine residual test kit (0-3.5 mg/1) Hach Chemical Co. Model CN-66.

C. Test kits to remain property of the Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISINFECTION - WATER MAINS

A. Flush mains with clear water at a minimum rate of 2.5 fps prior to disinfection. See Table 1.

TABLE 1 - WATER MAIN FLUSHING DATA

PIPE DIAMETER (INCHES)	FLUSHING RATE GPM @ 2.5 fps	HYDRANT OPENINGS @ 40 psi
2	25	one - 2-1/2
4	100	one - 2-1/2
6	220	one - 2-1/2
8	390	one - 2-1/2
10	610	one - 2-1/2
12	880	one - 2-1/2
14	1200	two - 2-1/2
16	1570	two - 2-1/2
18	1985	two - 2-1/2
24	3525	one - 4-1/2 and one - 2-1/2

B. Chlorine Gas: Apply with a solution-feed chlorinator in combination with a booster pump for injecting the chlorine gas-water mixture into the main. Do not use direct feed chlorinators.

C. Hypochlorites: Apply solutions to water mains with a gasoline or electrically powered chemical feed pump designed for feeding chlorine solutions.

D. Application (Continuous Feed Method).
1. Connect chlorinator or force pump to water main upstream from point of repair or replacement, or new lines.
2. Proportion application rate of chlorine solution to obtain a minimum concentration of 50 mg/1 of available chlorine. Use high range test kit to determine concentration. See Table 2.

TABLE 2 - QUANTITY OF DISINFECTANT REQUIRED FOR 50 mg/l OF AVAILABLE CHLORINE PER 100 FT. OF PIPE							
PIPE DIAMETER (INCHES)	POUNDS		OUNCES			QUARTS	
	Cl GAS	SOLUTION 70%	HYPOCHLORITE 70%	14.7%	5.25%	14.7%	5.25%
2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.8	2.1	0.1	0.1
4	0.1	0.1	0.6	3.0	8.3	0.1	0.3
6	0.1	0.1	1.4	6.7	18.7	0.2	0.6
8	0.1	0.2	2.5	11.9	33.2	0.4	1.1
10	0.2	0.3	3.9	18.5	51.9	0.6	1.6
12	0.3	0.4	5.6	26.7	74.7	0.9	2.4
14	0.4	0.5	7.6	36.3	102.0	1.2	3.2
16	0.5	0.7	10.1	47.5	133.0	1.5	4.2
18	0.6	0.8	12.6	60.0	168.0	1.9	5.3
24	1.0	1.4	22.4	107.0	298.0	3.4	9.4

3. In the absence of a meter, determine rate either by placing a pitot gage at discharge or by measuring the time to fill a container of known volume. See Table 3.

TABLE 3 - TIME FOR DISINFECTANT TO FLOW THROUGH 100 FT. OF PIPE - MINUTES			
PIPE DIAMETER (INCHES)	@ 25 GPM	@ 100 GPM	@ 500 GPM
2	0.7	0.2	0.04
4	2.6	0.7	0.13
6	5.9	1.5	0.3
8	10.5	2.6	0.5
10	16.3	4.1	0.8
12	23.5	5.9	1.2
14	32.0	8.0	1.6
16	41.8	10.5	2.1
18	52.9	13.2	2.7
24	94.0	23.5	4.7

4. Continue to apply chlorine solution until it reaches discharge. Check for the presence of chlorine at discharge by adding an orthotolidine reagent. In the presence of chlorine the reagent will turn red.

5. Maintain chlorinated water in the main for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of this period chlorine concentration shall be at least 25 mg/1. Use high range test kit to determine concentration.
6. Operate all valves and hydrants to insure their proper disinfection.
7. Prevent back flow of super chlorinated water into existing distribution system.

E. Final Flushing:
1. After a 24-hour retention period, flush main until maximum chlorine concentration is 1.0 mg/1. Use DPD chlorine residual test kit.
2. Discharge super chlorinated water in a manner that will not adversely affect plants and animals. Comply with applicable State regulations for waste discharge.

F. Bacteriological Tests: Contact local health units for sampling criteria and procedures. Local health units may have more stringent criteria.
1. Test water main for bacteriological quality before putting pipe into service. A minimum of two successive sets of samples shall be taken at 24-hour intervals. Both sets of samples shall indicate bacteriological safe water before putting the facility in operation. Pay all expenses incurred for testing.
2. Tests shall be conducted by a laboratory approved by the New York State Health Department.

G. Give all test results to Project Architect and/or Engineer.
1. Should test results prove any part of the system bacteriologically unsafe, repeat disinfection procedures until satisfactory results are obtained.

END OF SECTION 33 13 00

SECTION 33 41 00 – STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Under this section the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and material necessary to furnish, install and test all storm utility drainage pipe and fittings as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

B. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
C. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill
D. Section 33 49 00: Storm Drainage Structures

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Location of Sewers and Sewer Structures: The location, elevation, and grades of sewers and sewer structures are shown on the Contract Drawings and shall be adhered to as closely as possible. If during construction of the project, it becomes necessary to make changes in the location or grades of the sewers, the Engineer will issue appropriate directions after being contacted by the Contractor.
B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing: Pipes and associated fittings.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, including dimensions, allowable height of cover information, and installation instructions.
C. Manufacturer's product literature, installation instructions and shop drawings for infiltration systems.
D. As-built record drawings at project closeout of installed storm sewerage piping and products. An as-built survey prepared by licensed NYS Surveyor depicting the installed storm sewer piping and structures including rim and invert elevations of structures pipe size, pipe type, and invert of all piping. Both hard copy and electronic copy shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with standards of the Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute.
B. Provide steel fence and related gates as a complete compatible system including necessary erection accessories, fittings, and fastenings.
C. Posts and rails shall be continuous without splices.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Conditions.
B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE, Dual Wall with Smooth Interior): Conform to AASHTO M-294.
    1. Classification: Soil-tight, integral bell and spigot joints. Joints shall be sealed with factory installed rubber O-ring gaskets that meet ASTM F-477.
    2. Coefficient of Roughness (interior pipe surface): 0.012 maximum (Manning formula).
    3. Joint Couplings (Soil-tight): Polyethylene, bell-and-spigot type couplers utilizing an elastomeric gasket conforming to ASTM F-477.
    4. Fittings:
        a. High density polyethylene meeting the properties specified for the pipe.
        b. Either molded or fabricated.
        c. Designed specifically for the pipe furnished and manufactured by the pipe manufacturer.

5. Acceptable Manufacturer:
   a. ProLink ST (N-12 IB ST), Smooth Interior Pipe & Fittings by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., (ADS) 3300 Riverside Dr., Columbus, OH 43221; (614) 457-3051
   b. Approved equivalent.

B. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) Perforated Pipe: Perforated double wall smooth interior pipe complying with the following:
   1. 4" to 10" diameter pipe to conform to AASHTO M 252.
   2. 12" to 36" diameter pipe to conform to AASHTO M 294
   3. Coefficient of Roughness (Interior Pipe Surface): 0.012 maximum (Manning Formula).
   4. Classification: Type S
   5. Joint Couplings: Polyethylene, bell and spigot type couplers utilizing an elastrometric gasket conforming to ASTM F 477. Snap on type or split collar through 24" diameter.
   6. Corrugated to match pipe corrugations, width not less than one half the pipe diameter.
   7. Split couplings shall engage an equal number of corrugations on each side of the joint.
   8. Fittings: Either molded or fabricated, high density polyethylene components meeting the properties specified for, and designed specifically for the pipe manufactured by the pipe manufacturer.
   9. Perforated Pipe: Conform to AASHTO M-252 or AASHTO M-294, Type SP with Class I perorations.
   10. Specifications have been based on products manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc, Columbus, Ohio (Tel. #614-457-3051) or Hancor, Inc., Findlay, Ohio (Tel. #800-847-5880).

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe for in-line drain piping, solid: Conform to ASTM D-3034 and ASTM F1336 (SDR-35)
   1. Conform to shape, dimensions, and thickness shown on the Contract Drawings.
   2. Provide fittings of the same size and pressure rating as the pipe to which they are connected.
   3. Rubber gasketed joints manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3139.
   4. Rubber gaskets shall comply with ASTM D3212 Internal Pressure Test and Vacuum Test at 5 degrees of gasket joint deflection.
   5. AdvanEdge Pipe and Couplings, as manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., (ADS) 3300 Riverside Dr., Columbus, OH 43221; (614) 457-3051, or approved equivalent.

2.2 GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC

A. Filter Fabric (GeoTextile):

1. Separation for Underdrains: Amoco 2002 & 2004, Contech Construction Products Inc. C-180, Synthetic Industries Geotex 250ST & 315ST, Mirafi Geolon HP570 & HP1500 or approved equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING STORMWATER FLOWS

A. Provide all temporary facilities required to safely and adequately bypass existing stormwater flows from the Work area during construction.

B. The bypassing of such flows shall prevent any hazards to public health and welfare when the stormwater flows are bypassed from the Work area during construction.

C. The Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damages to construction, adjacent properties, utilities, and/or buildings in the area caused by these operations.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation. Remove defective materials from the Site.

B. Concrete pipes shall be free from fractures, cracks, and surface roughness.

C. Pipe with damaged ends will not be accepted when such damage would prevent making a satisfactory joint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Contract Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of the underground storm sewerage system piping. Location and arrangements of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install the piping as indicated, to the extent practical. If, during construction of the project, it becomes necessary to make changes in the location or grades of the sewers, the Engineer will issue appropriate directions after being contacted by the Contractor.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants,

cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes or catch basins for changes in direction, except where a fitting is indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, except where indicated otherwise.

F. Extend storm sewerage system piping to connect to building storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated.

G. Fill excess excavation with suitable materials and tamp.

3.4 STORM SEWER RELATION TO WATER LINE

A. Horizontal Separation: Storm sewers should be laid at least 10 feet, horizontally, from any existing or proposed water line.

B. Vertical Separation: Whenever sewers must cross water line, the storm sewer shall be laid at such so there is an 18-inch vertical separation between the two lines. When the elevation of the sewer cannot be varied to meet the above requirements, the water main shall be relocated to provide this separation or reconstructed with push-on joint pipe for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the sewer. One full length of water main should be centered over the sewer so that both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible.

C. Special Conditions: When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, the water main should be constructed of a slip-on or mechanical-joint ductile iron pipe, and the sewer constructed of mechanical-joint ductile iron pipe and both pressure tested to assure water tightness.

3.5 PROTECTING PIPE

A. During the progress of the Work keep pipe clean from all sediment, debris, and other foreign material.

B. Close all open ends of pipes and fittings securely with removable plugs at end of Work day, during storms, when the Work is left at any time, and at such times as Engineer may direct.

3.6 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work.

B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

C. Make branch connections from side into existing 4- to 21-inch piping by removing section of existing pipe and installing wye fitting, into existing piping. Encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete or,

D. Make branch connections from side into existing 24-inch or larger piping or to underground structures by cutting opening into existing unit sufficiently large to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Provide concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use epoxy bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
    a. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
   1. Make inspections of pipe between manholes/fittings, after pipe has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
   2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects, correct such defects and re-inspect.

C. Water Tightness of Sewer Structures: It is the intent of the Contract Drawings and these Specifications that the completed storm sewer lines shall be as watertight and free from infiltration as practical, unless specified otherwise. All visible leaks or points of infiltration shall be repaired.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 49 00 – STORM DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 This Section includes:

A. Under this section the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and material necessary to furnish, install and test all storm utility drainage structures and fittings as shown on the Contract drawings, specified herein and approved by the Engineer.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 31 20 00: Excavation and Fill
C. Section 33 41 00: Storm Drainage Piping

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Location of Sewers and Sewer Structures: The location, elevation, and grades of sewers and sewer structures are shown on the Contract Drawings and shall be adhered to as closely as possible. If during construction of the project, it becomes necessary to make changes in the location or grades of the sewers, the Engineer will issue appropriate directions after being contacted by the Contractor.
B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings for precast concrete storm drainage structures, including cast iron frames, grates, covers, precast dry well and infiltrator system components. Submittal shall include installation, inspection and maintenance instructions for the infiltration system.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s catalog cuts, specifications, and installation instructions. And manufacturer's certificates.

C. As-built record drawings at project closeout of installed storm sewerage piping and products. An as-built survey prepared by licensed NYS Surveyor depicting the installed storm sewer piping and structures including rim and invert elevations of structures pipe size, pipe type, and invert of all piping. Both hard copy and electronic copy shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer data: All products must be produced by a facility that demonstrations five (5) years of experience in the production of similar products.
B. All material utilized in construction of structures shall comply with all applicable ASTM and NYSDOT standards.
C. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local health department and environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm sewerage systems.
D. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to storm sewerage.
E. All storm sewer system components shall be installed in accordance with applicable plumbing code requirements and in accordance with all license requirements.
F. All storm sewer construction shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer prior to backfilling.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Contractor shall check all materials upon delivery to assure that the proper materials have been received.
B. Contractor shall check the structures for shipping damage prior to installation. Units that have been damaged must not be installed. Contractor shall contact manufacturer immediately upon discovery of any damage.
C. All material shall be delivered to the site and unloaded with handling that conforms to the manufacturer’s instructions for reasonable care.
D. Protect material from dirt and damage.
E. All material shall be protected against impact, shock and free fall, and only equipment of sufficient capacity and proper design shall be used in the handling of the pipe. Storage of the structure on the job shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Precast Rectangular Reinforced Concrete Drainage Structures:
   1. Structure shall be manufactured by the Fort Miller Co. Inc. or approved equivalent.
   2. Structure shall be designed for HS20-44 vehicular loading plus 25% impact.
   3. Riser Sections: ASTM C 478.
   4. Joints Between Riser Sections - One of the following:
      a. Rubber Gaskets: ASTM C-443.
      b. Butyl Joint Sealant: ConSeal CS-202 by Concrete Sealants, Inc., or approved equivalent.
   5. Concrete for Precast Units: Air content 6% by volume with an allowable tolerance of 1.5% +/-. Minimum compressive strength of 4,500 PSI after 28 days.
   6. Concrete Reinforcement: Reinforcement for structure shall be designed by a Licensed New York State Professional Engineer prior to construction.
      a. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185.
      b. Steel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
   7. Steps:
      a. Reinforced Plastic: 1/2-inch steel reinforced (ASTM A-615, Grade 60) polypropylene, or other plastic material complying with NYSDOT 725-02.01.
      b. Capable of withstanding a 300 lb. concentrated live load without permanent distortion and with rungs a minimum 10 inches wide designed to prevent feet from slipping off the ends.
      c. Manufactured by MA Industries or approved equivalents.

B. Precast Square Reinforced Concrete Drainage Structure
   1. Structure shall be manufactured by the Fort Miller Co. Inc. or approved equivalent.
   2. Structure shall be designed for HS20-44 vehicular loading plus 25% impact.
   3. Structure shall have integral base.
   4. Riser Sections: ASTM C 890, height and width as indicated on the Contract Documents.
   5. Concrete for Pre-Cast Units: Air content 6% by volume with an allowable tolerance of +/-1.5%. Minimum compressive strength of 4,500 psi after 28 days.
   6. Pre-Cast Concrete Structure Load Rating: AASHTO HS-20 with 30% impact and 130 lb/cf equivalent soil pressure.

a. Casting Load Rating: AASHTO H20 wheel loading requirements. Manufacture, workmanship and certified proof-load tests shall conform to AASHTO M306-89 Standard Specification for Drainage Structure Castings.
b. Coatings: Minimum one shop coat of asphaltum to be applied to all frame and grate surfaces.
c. Acceptable Casting: As indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Frames, Grates, and Covers for Precast Reinforced Concrete Drainage Structures:
1. Style: Heavy Duty Frame and Grate Assembly
2. Size: 30" x 48"
3. Frame and Grate: Provide castings of uniform quality, free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks or other injurious defects. Manufacture all castings true to pattern and free from surface imperfections. Provide heavy duty frames and grates with machined horizontal bearing surfaces.
4. Design of each shall be the same throughout the project unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
5. Units shall meet AASHTO HS20-44 vehicular loading plus 25% impact. Manufacturer, workmanship and certified proof-load tests shall conform to AASHTO M306-89-Standard Specification for Drainage Structure Castings.
6. A.D.A. and Bicycle compliant.
7. Material:
a. Cast iron: ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.
b. Delivered to site free of any coatings, unless otherwise specified.

F. Basin and Grate for Yard Inlet Basins:
1. In-Line Drain and Grate: As manufactured by Nyloplast-ADS or approved equal,
2. Grate: Round domed ductile iron model 1899CGD and 0899CGD by NYLOPLAST, or approved equal.
3. Acceptable Drainage Structure Basin and Grate: Pattern 1899CGD and 0899CGD by NYLOPLAST, or approved equal.

G. Frame, Grate and Cover for Storm Manholes:
1. Heavy Duty, Round Frame and Grate or Frame and Cover Assembly
2. Grates shall be A.D.A. and Bicycle compliant.
3. Material:
c. Cast iron: ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.
d. Delivered to site free of any coatings, unless otherwise specified.

H. Pipe-to-Drainage Structure Connection:
1. Non-shrink cement mortar, ASTM C 270, Type M.

2. Concrete Coating: Waterborne, non-flammable, VOC Compliance, 3 mil dry film thickness, catonic asphalt emulsion (55% - 60% petroleum asphalt), PGS 96 by Pipe Gasket & Supply Co., 2701 South Coliseum Boulevard, Suite 1010, Fort Wayne, Indiana, 46003, (219) 426-4575, or approved equivalent.

I. Materials for use in mortar shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Cement: Cement shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Portland Cement, ASTM Serial Designation C150 with latest amendments.
2. Sand: Sand shall be sharp, clean, free from deleterious substances and shall be uniformly graded and shall conform to the "Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar", ASTM C144 with the latest amendments.
3. Water: Water used in making mortar or concrete shall be clean and free from oil, alkali, sugar or other deleterious substances. When potable water is in reach, no other water shall be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Construct structures with precast reinforced riser sections to the dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings. Seal joints between precast riser sections with material specified. Install steps 12 inches o.c. from top to bottom and in a manner capable of withstanding a lateral pull of 1,000 lbs.

B. Position tops of structures flush with finished grade.

C. All lifting holes shall be sealed by driving a tapered rubber plug into to hole and filling the remaining void with a non-shrink grout.

D. Cast iron frames, grates and covers shall be set to the proper elevation in a full bed of mortar. The frame shall be completely mortared onto the manhole as shown on the Contract Drawings.

E. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of existing structures and construction to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.2 BRICK TO BRING STORM DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO GRADE

A. Brick shall be used in conjunction with precast concrete spacers to bring frames to grade for heights under twelve (12) inches in the following manner:

1. Bricks shall be thoroughly wet when used and each brick shall be laid in a full bed of mortar including side and end joints. Normal 3/8 inch joints shall be used except when the brick is laid radially, in which case the narrowest part of the joint will not exceed ¼ inch. Brick shall be laid neatly with sufficient width to adequately support the cast iron frame. The entire stack shall be completely plastered on the exterior side when initially constructed. The brick work shall be kept moist for a period of five (5) days after completion and adequately protected to prevent freezing during cold weather. The interior of the brick shall be neatly plastered once final grading and paving is completed so that the frame and cover will not the disturbed by additional work.

3.3 CHAMBER INSTALLATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation must be free of standing water. Dewatering measures must be taken if required.

B. Prepare the chamber bed's subgrade soil as outlined in the Contract Drawings. Requirement for subgrade soil bearing capacity should meet or exceed the chamber manufacturer's required allowable subgrade soil bearing capacity. The Contractor must report any discrepancies with subgrade soil's bearing capacity to the Engineer.

C. Install chamber system flat or at constant slope between points an elevations indicated.

D. Construct fabric and stone foundation per chamber manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Construct the chamber bed by joining the chambers lengthwise in rows. Attach chambers by overlapping the end corrugation of one chamber onto the end corrugation of the last chamber in the row.

F. See pipe manufacturer's installation instructions for pipe assembly.

G. Stone placement between chamber rows and around perimeter must follow instructions as indicated in the most current version of the chamber manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. The contractor must refer to the chamber manufacturer's installation instructions for a table of acceptable vehicle loads at various depths of cover. The contractor is responsible for preventing vehicles that exceed the chamber manufacturer's requirements from traveling across or parking over the chamber system. Temporary fencing, warning tape and appropriately located signs are commonly used to prevent unauthorized vehicles from entering sensitive construction areas.

I. Refer to the chamber manufacturer's installation instructions for minimum requirements for backfill material above the stormwater chamber system.

J. See pipe manufacturer's installation instructions for guidance on installing the plastic pipe fittings to the chamber system.

K. Protect all inlets to the stormwater chamber system during construction. Once construction has ceased, the pipe plugs are removed to allow normal system functionality.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cleaning: Clear interior of structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses.

B. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

C. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.

D. Make inspections of pipe between manholes/fittings, after pipe has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.

E. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects, correct such defects and re-inspect.

F. Water Tightness of Storm Sewer Structures: It is the intent of the Contract Drawings and these Specifications that the completed storm sewer structure shall be as watertight and free from infiltration as practical. All visible leaks or points of infiltration shall be repaired.

3.5 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Utilize inspection port to allow for inspection of the stormwater system during normal operations.

B. Refer to the chamber manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance manual for guidance on inspection intervals during normal system operation.

C. Maintenance of the isolator row shall utilize a vacuum jet process to remove sediments that have accumulated over time.

END OF SECTION 33 49 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 335900 – SANITARY SEWER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Under this section the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and material necessary to furnish, install and test all sanitary sewer utility pipe and fittings as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 312000: Excavation and Fill
C. Section 335903: Sanitary Sewer Structures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing: Pipes and associated fittings.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, including dimensions, allowable height of cover information, and installation instructions.
C. Manufacturer's product literature, installation instructions and shop drawings for infiltration systems.
D. As-built record drawings at project closeout of installed sanitary sewerage piping and products. An as-built survey prepared by licensed NYS Surveyor depicting the installed sanitary sewer piping and structures including rim and invert elevations of structures pipe size, pipe type, and invert of all piping. Both hard copy and electronic copy shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local health department and environmental agency regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.
B. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to sanitary sewerage.
C. All sanitary sewer system components shall be installed in accordance with applicable plumbing code requirements and in accordance with all license requirements.
D. All sanitary sewer construction shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer prior to backfilling.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Location of Sewers and Sewer Structures: The location, elevation, and grades of sewers and sewer structures are shown on the Contract Drawings and shall be adhered to as closely as possible. If during construction of the project, it becomes necessary to make changes in the location or grades of the sewers, the Engineer will issue appropriate directions after being contacted by the Contractor.

B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
C. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner and Engineer no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Conditions.
B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. PVC Sewer Piping

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Laterals: SDR 21 PVC
3. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
4. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

B. ABS Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2751
C. ABS Composite Sewer Pipe: ASTM D 2680

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect all pipe and fittings before installation. Remove defective pipe and fittings from the site.
B. Pipe with damaged ends will not be accepted when such damage would prevent making a satisfactory joint.
C. Do not backfill before installation is inspected by the Engineer.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 – Excavation and Fill.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install Contract Drawings indicate location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Where specified location and arrangement is not allowable due to unforeseen conditions, please notify the Engineer as soon as possible.
B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Lay pipe to indicated line and grade with a firm uniform bearing for the entire length of the pipe. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
D. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

    1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 0.40 percent unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
    3. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

F. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping.

    1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
    2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Wipe inside of sockets and outside of pipe to be jointed, clean and dry.
B. Install rubber gaskets in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications.
C. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

    1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

    1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
        a. Flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
        b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
        c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.5 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
    a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and the following:
    a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
E. Additional leakage tests and a final test shall be performed as directed by the Engineer.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 335900

SECTION 335903 – SANITARY SEWER STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Under this section the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and material necessary to furnish, install and test all sanitary sewer structures as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 312000: Excavation and Fill
C. Section 335900: Sanitary Sewer Piping

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing: Structures including manholes, septic tanks and cleanouts
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, including dimensions, and installation instructions.
C. Manufacturer's product literature, installation instructions and shop drawings.
D. As-built record drawings at project closeout of installed sanitary sewerage products. An as-built survey prepared by licensed NYS Surveyor depicting the installed sanitary sewer structures including rim and invert elevations of structures pipe size, pipe type, and invert of all piping. Both hard copy and electronic copy shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local health department and environmental agency regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.
B. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to sanitary sewerage.
C. All sanitary sewer system components shall be installed in accordance with applicable plumbing code requirements and in accordance with all license requirements.
D. All sanitary sewer construction shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer prior to backfilling.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Location of Sewers and Sewer Structures: The location, elevation, and grades of sewers and sewer structures are shown on the Contract Drawings and shall be adhered to as closely as possible. If during construction of the project, it becomes necessary to make changes in the location or grades of the sewers, the Engineer will issue appropriate directions after being contacted by the Contractor.
B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

C. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner and Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Conditions.
B. Provide temporary closures on openings. Maintain in place until installation.
C. Protect structures from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. PVC Cleanouts
1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping, as indicated on plans.
2. Frame and Cover – EJ Group Frame PN#00156446 and Cover PN#00156411 or approved equal.

B. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: As indicated on schedule sheet.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frame and Cover

1. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."
2. Material: Cast iron unless otherwise indicated. Manufactured by EJ Group or approved equal.

D. Concrete

1. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, and the following:
   a. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   b. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   c. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   d. Water: Potable.

E. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.5 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

F. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.5 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect all structures before installation. Remove defective structures from the site.
B. Do not backfill before installation is inspected by the Engineer.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 – Earthwork.

3.3 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated on the Contract Drawings. Where specified location and arrangement is not allowable due to unforeseen conditions, please notify the Engineer as soon as possible.
B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.
F. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use detectable warning tape over outside edges of underground manholes.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 17 by 17 by 7-1/2 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of structure. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 335903